

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNALS AT TILLEY STREET AT GREEN STREET AND  
BANK STREET AND BANK STREET AT SPARYARD STREET  
NEW LONDON, CT**

**State Project # 094-260  
MMI #2389-50-02**

July 15, 2020

***Prepared by:***

MILONE & MACBROOM, INC.  
99 Realty Drive  
Cheshire, Connecticut 06410  
(203) 271-1773  
[www.mminc.com](http://www.mminc.com)

---

---

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

---

---

## **INDEX TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

INTRODUCTION TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RECENT REVISIONS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – VERIFICATION OF PLAN DIMENSIONS  
AND FIELD MEASUREMENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROTECTION AND COORDINATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – TRAFFIC SIGNALS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PAVEMENT MATERIALS AND DENSITY TESTING

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) MIX CLASSIFICATIONS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – DUST CONTROL

NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR DIGITAL SUBMISSIONS

SECTION 1.05 – CONTROL OF THE WORK

SECTION 1.06 – CONTROL OF MATERIALS

SECTION 1.07 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

SECTION 1.08 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

SECTION M.03 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

SECTION M.04 – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MATERIALS

SECTION 4.06 – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE

SECTION 5.86 – CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES, AND DROP INLETS

SECTION 10.00 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY ILLUMINATION AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL  
PROJECTS

ITEM #0201001A – CLEARING AND GRUBBING

ITEM #0202451A – TEST PIT

ITEM #0219011A – SEDIMENTATION CONTROL AT CATCH BASIN

ITEM #0406003A – PAVEMENT REPAIR

ITEM #0901003A – STEEL BOLLARD

ITEM #0922050A – DECORATIVE CROSSWALK

ITEM #0969060A – CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE, SMALL

ITEM #0971001A – MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

ITEM #1001001A – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

ITEM #1002202A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – MAST ARM

ITEM #1102002A – 8' ALUMINUM PEDESTAL

ITEM #1102010A – 12' ALUMINUM PEDESTAL

ITEM #1104026A – 25' STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

ITEM #1104028A – 30' STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

ITEM #1104037A – 45' STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

ITEM #1105103A – 1 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL

ITEM #1105303A – 1 WAY, 3 SECTION PEDESTAL MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL

ITEM #1106002A – 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POLE MOUNTED

ITEM #1106003A – 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED

ITEM #1106004A – 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL MOUNTED

ITEM #1107011A – ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL AND DETECTOR (TYPE A)

ITEM #1108115A – FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE

ITEM #1108724A – PHASE SELECTOR

ITEM #1111201A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 1)  
ITEM #1112284A – VEHICLE DETECTION MONITOR  
ITEM #1112286A – 360 DEGREE CAMERA ASSEMBLY  
ITEM #1112287A – 360 DEGREE VIDEO DETECTION PROCESSOR  
ITEM #1112410A – DETECTOR (TYPE A)  
ITEM #1112470A – PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS  
ITEM #1113550A – DETECTOR CABLE (OPTICAL)  
ITEM #1113725A – 23 AWG 4 TWISTED PAIR CATEGORY 6 CABLE  
ITEM #1118012A – REMOVAL AND/OR RELOCATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT  
ITEM #1118051A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 1)  
ITEM #1206023A – REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING SIGNS  
ITEM #1208931A – SIGN FACE – SHEET ALUMINUM (TYPE IX RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING)

## **INTRODUCTION TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The State of Connecticut, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817 and supplements thereto dated January 2019 (otherwise referred to collectively as “Standard Specifications”) is hereby made part of this contract. The Standard Specifications as defined below shall apply to the various items of work which constitute the construction contemplated under this Contract except as amended, supplemented or replaced by the Special Provisions of this Contract and as described herein.

Within the Standard Specifications and Special Provisions of this Contract, the following definitions shall apply:

1. Standard Specifications: Shall mean the State of Connecticut Department of Transportation, Bureau of Highways, "Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges and Incidental Construction, Form 817 and supplements thereto dated January 2019.

CTDOT, District, State, Department, Commissioner

Connecticut Department of Transportation or its Engineer, Construction Manager, Inspector or other authorized representative or agent of the Owner.

City

City of New London or its Engineer, Construction Manager, Inspector or other authorized representative or agent of the Owner.

Inspector/Engineer

Engineer, Construction Manager, Inspector or other authorized representative or agent of the Owner.

Laboratory

Contractor responsible for conducting and paying for all testing required. Laboratory shall be CTDOT approved. All permanent materials incorporated into the Contract work shall be accepted by the CTDOT Division of Material Testing (DMT).

2. Applicable Safety Code: Shall mean the latest edition including any and all amendments, revisions, and additions thereto of the Federal Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration's "Occupational Safety and Health Standards" and "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction", the State of Connecticut Labor Department, "Construction Safety Code", or State of Connecticut "Building Code", whichever is the more stringent for the applicable requirement.
3. Items: Reference within the text of these Specifications to Items without a number but a title only, are Special Provision Items within this Contract. Sections or Articles referred to with a number refer to the Standard Specifications defined above

4. Local Regulatory Agency(ies): is defined as the governing body or authority having jurisdiction over or responsibility for a particular activity within the Scope of this Contract. They may be as specifically defined within the Special Conditions or Special Provisions, otherwise, the Contractor shall be responsible to determine same in the local area of the Contract and should be cognizant of the limit of jurisdiction within the project area.
5. These Specifications, where used in the text of the Special Provision Items, shall mean the Special Provisions of this Contract.

01 - 2389-50-02-ju1520-specs - index to special provisions-rev.docx

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – RECENT REVISIONS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that the following Traffic Engineering Special Provisions have been revised:

### Section 10.00 – General Clauses for Highway Illumination and Traffic Signal Projects

- Updated as-built plan requirements

### 1105xxxA – X\_Way\_X\_Section Traffic Signal:

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Clarified color of housing door and visor.
- Backplates:
  - changed to louvered
  - changed retroreflective strip sheeting type
  - changed aluminum alloy to 5052-H32
  - provided range for acceptable thickness

### 1106xxxA – X\_Way\_Pedestrian Signal:

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Clarified color of housing door and visor

### 1107007A – Pedestrian Pushbutton and Sign (Piezo)

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware

### 1107011A – Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (Type A)

- Changed the color of housing, brackets, and hardware
- Changed the sign size to 9” x 15”
- Changed to include confirmation light

### 1112286A – 360 Degree Camera Assembly

### 1112288A – IP Video Detection Camera Assembly

- Added installation best practices guide

The Contractor is hereby notified that Traffic Engineering’s following Standard Sheets have been revised:

### TR-1105\_01 – Traffic Signals and Cable Assignments

- Revised grounding note for span and other minor revisions

### TR-1107\_01 – Pedestrian Push Buttons

- Updated pedestrian sign legends and notes.

TR-1114\_01 – Bonding and Utility Pole Attachment Details, Sign Hanger, “Y” Clamp Detail

- Revised wood pole grounding details, added ground rod.

The Contractor is hereby notified that Traffic Engineering’s following guide sheets are included:

GS\_Light Standard and Foundation

- Added J-Hook Mounting Detail.
- Added Aluminum Light Standard Base showing Grounding Lug Detail.

GS\_Trenching and Backfilling

- Revised Pavement – Bituminous Concrete or Overlaid Portland Cement Concrete
- Revised granular fill and overlay requirements.

02 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc-recent\_revisions.doc

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

One hundred sixty-eight (168) calendar days will be allowed for completion of the work on this project and the liquidated damages charge to apply will be one thousand one hundred dollars (\$1,100.00) per calendar day.

02a - 2389-50-ju1520-specs - ntc-liquidated damages.doc

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS**

Upon award, the Contractor shall proceed with shop drawings, working drawings, procurement of materials, and all other submittals required to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

03 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc- procurement.docx

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – VERIFICATION OF PLAN DIMENSIONS AND FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

The Contractor is responsible for verifying all dimensions before any work is begun. Dimensions of the existing structures shown on the plans are for general reference only; they are not guaranteed. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary to assure proper fit of the finished work and shall assume full responsibility for their accuracy. When shop drawings and/or working drawings based on field measurements are submitted for approval and/or review, the field measurements shall also be submitted for reference by the reviewer.

In the field, the Contractor shall examine and verify all existing and given conditions and dimensions with those shown on the plans. If field conditions and dimensions differ from those shown on the plans, the Contractor shall use the field conditions and dimensions and make the appropriate changes to those shown on the plans as approved by the Engineer. All field conditions and dimensions shall be so noted on the drawings submitted for approval.

There shall be no claim made against the City of New London by the Contractor for work pertaining to modifications required by any difference between actual field conditions and those shown by the details and dimensions on the contract plans. The Contractor will be paid at the unit price bid for the actual quantities of materials used or for the work performed, as indicated by the various items in the contract.

04 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc\_ verification of plan dimensions.docx

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PROTECTION AND COORDINATION OF EXISTING UTILITIES**

Existing utilities shall be maintained during construction except as specifically stated herein and/or noted on the plans and as coordinated with the utilities. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground, structure mounted and overhead utilities. Construction work within the vicinity of utilities shall be performed in accordance with current safety regulations.

The Contractor shall notify "Call Before You Dig", telephone: 8-1-1 or 1-800-922-4455 for the location of public utility, in accordance with Section 16-345 of the Regulations of the Department of Utility Control.

Representatives of the various utility companies shall be provided access to the work, by the Contractor.

Contractors are cautioned that it is their responsibility to verify locations, conditions, and field dimensions of all existing features, as actual conditions may differ from the information shown on the plans or contained elsewhere in the specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior to the start of work and shall be responsible for all coordination with the Department. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer complete access to the work.

The Contractor shall be liable for all damages or claims received or sustained by any persons, corporations or property in consequence of damage to the existing utilities, their appurtenances, or other facilities caused directly or indirectly by the operations of the Contractor.

Any damage to any existing private and public utility, as a result of the Contractors operations, shall be repaired to the utility's and Engineer's satisfaction at no cost to the Town or the Utilities, including all materials, labor, etc., required to complete the repairs.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the requirements of Section 1.07.13 – "Contractor's Responsibilities for Adjacent Property and Services".

Prior to opening an excavation, effort shall be made to determine whether underground installations, i.e., water, sanitary, gas, electric ducts, communication ducts, etc., will be encountered and, if so, where such underground installations are located. When the excavation approaches the estimated location of such an installation, the exact location shall be determined by careful probing or hand digging, and when it is uncovered, proper supports shall be provided for the existing installation. Utility companies shall be contacted and advised of proposed work prior to the start of actual excavation, as noted above.

The Contractor shall coordinate all utility relocations with the respective utility company.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate utility company for the adjustment of the utility gate boxes and valves. The Contractor shall notify the utility company a minimum of two weeks in advance of the required gate box and valve adjustments as shown on the plans. All work required to set gate boxes to finished grade shall be completed by the respective utility company.

05 - 2389-50-02-m2920-specs - ntc\_protection and coordination of existing utilities.docx

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – TRAFFIC SIGNALS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that certain conditions pertaining to the installation of new signals and maintenance of traffic signal operations are required when relevant, as part of this contract.

### **Qualified/Unqualified Workers**

#### **U.S. Department of Labor**

**Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov)**

**Part Number 1910**

**Part Title Occupational Safety & Health Administration**

**Subpart S**

**Subpart Title Electrical**

**Standard Number 1910.333**

**Title Selection and use of work practices**

**Completion of this project will require Contractor employees to be near overhead utility lines. All workers and their activities when near utility lines shall comply with the above OSHA regulations. In general, unqualified workers are not allowed within 10 feet of overhead, energized lines. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that workers in this area are qualified in accordance with OSHA regulations.**

**The electric distribution company is responsible to provide and install all necessary anchors and guy strands on utility poles. It is the Contractors responsibility to coordinate with the utility company to ensure proper placement of the anchor.**

#### **For utility poles owned and maintained by Frontier Communications:**

**Frontier will be responsible to provide and install the pole anchor. The installation of the guy wire will be the responsibility of the Contractor and should follow Frontier specifications.**

The Controller Unit (CU) shall conform to the current edition of the Functional Specifications for the City of New London Traffic Signal equipment.

Utility poles cannot be double loaded without proper guying.

The contractor will be held liable for all damage to existing equipment resulting from his or his subcontractor's actions. A credit will be deducted from monies due the Contractor for all maintenance calls responded to by City of New London personnel.

All existing traffic appurtenances, in particular steel span poles, controller cabinets and pedestals shall be removed from the proposed roadway prior to excavation. The Contractor shall work with

the utility companies to either relocate or install all traffic signal appurtenances prior to the roadway reconstruction.

The Contractor must install permanent or temporary spans in conjunction with utility company relocations. He then must either install the new signal equipment and controller or relocate the existing equipment.

The 30 Day Test on traffic control equipment, as specified in Section 10.00, Article 10.00.10 - TESTS, will not begin until the items listed below are delivered to the City of New London.

Five (5) sets of cabinet wiring diagrams. Leave one set in the controller cabinet.  
All spare load switches and flash relays.

06 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc trafficsignalsdocx.docx

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – PAVEMENT MATERIALS AND DENSITY TESTING**

Recycled materials, as detailed in Section 2 of “Article 4.06.02 – Materials” of the special provisions, are prohibited, unless approved by the Engineer. Samples will be obtained at the asphalt source and on-site for approval. Asphalt obtaining recycled material that is found to be inadequate by the Engineer must be removed from the site.

Pavement density shall be tested by nuclear density gauge only and pavement cores shall NOT be obtained. Section 10 of “Article 4.06.03 - Construction Methods” of the special provisions shall be omitted. Cost adjustments in accordance with section 2 of “Article 4.06.04 - Method of Measurement” shall apply, but shall be based upon mat density (by nuclear density gauge) and not core density. Nuclear density gauge readings shall be taken at least every 200’ in both travel lanes and/or as directed by the Engineer.

## NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (PCC) MIX CLASSIFICATIONS

### *SECTIONS 6.01 and M.03 MIX CLASSIFICATION EQUIVALENCY*

Sections 6.01 *Concrete for Structures* and M.03 *Portland Cement Concrete* have been revised to reflect changes to item names and nomenclature for standard Portland cement concrete (PCC) mix classifications. Special Provisions, plan sheets and select pay items in this Contract may not reflect this change. Refer to the Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table below to associate the Concrete Mix Classifications with Former Mix Classifications that may be present elsewhere in the Contract.

**Concrete Mix Classification Equivalency Table**

New Mix Classification (Class PCCXXXYZ <sup>1</sup> )	Former Mix Classification
Class PCC03340	Class "A"
Class PCC03360	Class "C"
Class PCC04460 <sup>2</sup>	Class "F"
Class PCC04462 <sup>2</sup>	High Performance Concrete
Class PCC04481, PCC05581	Class "S"

Table Notes:

1. See Table M.03.02-1, Standard Portland Cement Concrete Mixes, for the new Mix Classification naming convention.
2. Class PCC04462 (formerly Class "HP1" Concrete; also called low permeability concrete) is to be used for the following cast-in-place bridge components: decks, bridge sidewalks, and bridge parapets.

Where called for in the Contract, **Low Permeability Concrete** shall be used, as specified in Sections 6.01 and M.03. Please pay special attention to the requirements for Class PCC04462, including:

- Submittal of a mix design developed by the Contractor and a concrete supplier **at least 90 days prior to placing the concrete**
- Testing and trial placement of the concrete mix is to be developed and discussed with the Department

The Department will not consider any requests for change to eliminate the use of Low Permeability Concrete on this Project.

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – DUST CONTROL**

The Contractor is responsible for controlling air pollution at all times during work of this contract, 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends and holidays.

The Contractor shall comply with all State and Federal regulations pertaining to dust control. Particular attention shall be made to the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies Section 22a-174-18a, b “Control of Particulate Emissions”.

The contractor shall submit a dust control plan to the Engineer within 30 days after the Award of the Contract. The dust control plan shall include contact information for the responsible individual(s) from the contractor (24-hour availability) who have authority to implement necessary controls. The plan should detail dust control procedures for anticipated activities that may typically generate dust (ex. Jack hammering, saw-cutting pavement, haul roads, material storage sites, etc.)

The cost for the dust control submittal associated with this “Dust Control” notice shall be included in the general cost of the contract. Payment for the application of dust control items included in the Contract will be under those respective items.

07 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc\_dust control.doc

## **NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR – CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR DIGITAL SUBMISSIONS**

Upon execution of the Contract, the Contractor acknowledges and agrees that contractual submittals for this Project shall be submitted and handled through a system of paperless electronic means as outlined in the special provision for Section 1.05 herein.

Shop drawings, working drawings, and product data shall be created, digitally signed and delivered by the Contractor in accordance with the Department's [Contractor Digital Submission Manual](#) (CDSM). Other deliverables that are required by other special provisions shall be similarly submitted.

The City/Department shall not be held responsible for delays, lack of processing or response to submittals that do not follow the specified guidelines in the CDSM.

07a - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - ntc-0.012\_constr\_contractor\_digital\_submission\_20180206.docx

## **SECTION 1.05 – CONTROL OF THE WORK**

Article 1.05.02 - Plans, Working Drawings and Shop Drawings are supplemented as follows:

Sub article 1.05.02 - (2) is supplemented by the following:

### **Traffic Signal Items:**

When required by the contract documents or when ordered by the Engineer, The Contractor shall prepare and submit product data sheets, working drawings and/or shop drawings for all traffic signal items, except Mast Arm Assemblies when applicable, to the City of New London and engineer for review before fabrication. The packaged set of product data sheets, working drawings and/or shop drawings shall be submitted in an electronic portable document format (.pdf).

The packaged set submitted in an electronic portable document format (.pdf) shall be in an individual file with appropriate bookmarks for each item. The electronic files for product data sheets shall be created on ANSI A (8 ½" x 11"; 216 mm x 279mm; letter) sheets. Working drawings and shop drawings shall be created on ANSI B (11" x 17"; 279 mm x 432 mm; ledger/tabloid) sheets.

Please send the pdf documents via email to:

City of New London  
Ms. Sybil Tetteh, City Planner  
Office of Development and Planning  
181 State Street  
New London, CT 06320  
stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US  
(860) 437-6380

Engineer of Record  
Kwesi Brown, P.E., PTOE  
Milone & MacBroom, Inc  
99 Realty Drive  
Cheshire, CT 06320  
kbrown@mminc.com

**Mast Arm Assemblies:**

When these items are included in the project, the submission Mast Arm Assemblies shall follow the format and be sent to the “Engineer of Record” as described in the Steel Mast Arm Assembly special provision.

08 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 105\_control\_of\_work\_for\_permits\_onlydocx.docx

## **SECTION 1.06 – CONTROL OF MATERIALS**

### **Article 1.06.01 - Source of Supply and Quality:**

Add the following:

#### **Traffic Signal Items:**

For the following traffic signal items the contractor shall submit a complete description of the item, shop drawings, product data sheets and other descriptive literature which completely illustrates such items presented for formal review. Such review shall not change the requirements for a certified test report and materials certificate as may be called for. All documents shall be grouped into one separate file for each group of items as indicated by the Roman numerals below (for example, one pdf file for all of the pedestal items). The documents for all of the traffic signal items shall be submitted at one time, unless otherwise allowed by the engineer.

- I. 10080XX – Rigid Metal Conduit
- II. 11020XX – Aluminum Pedestals
- III. 11051XXA – Traffic Signals, Mast Arm Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware  
11053XXA – Traffic Signals, Pedestal Mounted - LEDs, Housings and Hardware
- IV. 1105503A – Flasher Cabinet
- V. 11060XXA – Pedestrian Signals - LEDs, Housings, and Hardware  
11070XXA – Accessible Pedestrian Signal & Detector - Button, Housings & Sign (Type)
- VI. 1108115A – Full Actuated Controller, 8-Phase – Cabinet and Components
- VII. 11XXXXXA – Optical Pre-Emption - Emitter, Detector, Phase Selector and Chassis  
1114201A – Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet
- VIII. 1111600A – Extension Bracket  
11122XXA – Vehicle Detection - Camera Assembly, Processor and Monitor
- IX. 1113XXXA – Cable - Control Cable, Comm., CAT6, VC, Detector Cable (optical)

## **SECTION 1.07 – LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

**Article 1.07.13** - Contractor's Responsibility for Adjacent Property, Facilities and Services is supplemented as follows:

The following company and representative shall be contacted by the Contractor to coordinate the protection of their utilities on this project 30 days prior to the start of any work on this project involving their utilities:

Mr. Jim Bitzas,  
Regional Construction Director

1110 East Mountain Road  
Colchester, Connecticut

(860) 537-8942/8943

Mr. Chap Hanley  
VP and General Manager

61 Myrock Avenue  
Waterford, CT 06385  
Atlantic Broadband  
(860) 629-6782

Ms. Lynne DeLucia,  
Manager - Engineering & Construction  
1441 North Colony Road  
Meriden, CT 06450-4101  
Frontier Communications of Connecticut  
860-967-4389

Mr. James Deacon,  
Eversource Distribution - CDOT  
P.O. Box 270-410 Sheldon Street  
Hartford, CT 06141-0270  
Eversource Energy - Electric Distribution  
(860) 280-2466

Mr. Joseph Lanzafame,  
Director of Public Utilities  
120 Broad Street  
New London, CT 06320  
City of New London Dept. of Public Utilities

860-437-6365

Mr. James Shea,  
Lead Engineer Gas Project Engineering  
107 Selden Street, Mail Stop NUE2  
Berlin, CT 06037  
Eversource Energy - Gas Distribution

(860) 665-3332

Please provide the electrical service request number provided by the power company. This is a Work Request (WR) Number provided by Eversource (formerly Northeast Utilities [CL&P]) or a Work Order Number provided by United Illuminating (UI). For State-owned traffic signals in CL&P territory, contact the Department's Traffic Electrical Unit to obtain the WR Number.

## **SECTION 1.08 – PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

### **Article 1.08.03 – Prosecution of Work:**

Add the following:

The Contractor shall stake the limits of the concrete sidewalks and ramps in conjunction with staking the locations of foundations to ensure that pedestrian push buttons will be located appropriately and will be accessible from a landing area.

The Contractor will not be allowed to install traffic signal or pedestrian heads until the controllers are on hand and ready for installation. Once installation of this equipment commences, the Contractor shall complete this work in a most expeditious manner.

The Contractor shall notify the City engineer on construction projects, or the district permit agent on permit jobs, when all traffic signal work is completed. This will include all work at signalized intersections including adjusting existing traffic signals or any relocation work including handholes. The project engineer or district permit agent will notify the City of New London to coordinate a field inspection of all work. Refer to Section 10.00 – General Clauses For Highway Illumination And Traffic Signal Projects, Article 10.00.10 and corresponding special provision.

11 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs -108\_03\_prosecution\_and\_progress\_prosecution\_of\_workdocx.docx

**SECTION M.03 – PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**M.03.01—General Composition of Concrete Mixes:**

Portland cement concrete shall consist of an intimate mixture of Portland cement, other approved cementitious material (when used), fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and admixtures, if ordered or permitted by the Engineer, proportioned in accordance with the following requirements:

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>28-day Minimum Compressive Strength psi (megapascals)</b>	<b>Water / Cement; or Water / Cement plus other approved Cementitious Material (by weight (mass)) Maximum</b>	<b>Minimum Cementitious Material Required pounds/ cubic yard (kilograms/ cubic meter)</b>
Class "A"	3000 (21)	0.53	615 (365)
Class "C"	3000 (21)	0.53	658 (390)
Class "F"	4000 (28)	0.44	658 (390)
Pavement	3500 (25)	0.49	615 (365)
Slope Paving	2000 (14)	0.69	455 (270)

These proportions are based on the weight (mass) of the cementitious material and surface dry aggregates and on bulk specific gravity for fine and coarse aggregates.

At the option of the Contractor, other approved cementitious material may be used to replace a portion of the required Portland cement in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle M.03.01-13.

When a Contractor proposes to use other approved cementitious material as a partial replacement for Portland cement, he shall notify the Engineer, in writing, prior to the start of work, of the identity of the other approved cementitious material and the percentage of the required Portland cement in the concrete mix which he proposes to replace with the other approved cementitious material.

The materials shall conform to the following requirements:

**1. Coarse Aggregate:** Coarse aggregate shall be broken stone, gravel, or reclaimed concrete aggregate defined as mortar-coated rock, consisting of clean durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft, disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material and shall not contain more than one percent of dust by mass, as determined by

the testing method used by the Laboratory. Reclaimed concrete aggregate shall not be used in prestressed concrete members.

Coarse aggregate of a size retained on a 1-inch (25 mm) square opening sieve shall not contain more than 8% of flat or elongated pieces, whose longest dimension exceeds five times their maximum thickness.

**(a) Soundness:** When tested with magnesium sulfate solution for soundness, using AASHTO Method T 104, coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 10% at the end of five cycles.

**(b) Loss on Abrasion:** When tested by means of the Los Angeles Machine, using AASHTO Method T 96, coarse aggregate shall not have a loss of more than 40%.

**(c) Grading:** Grading of the various stone sizes shall conform to the gradation table of Article M.01.01.

**Class "A":** The mix shall be designed utilizing a nominal maximum size of No. 4 aggregate.

**Class "C":** The mix shall be designed utilizing a nominal maximum size of No. 6 aggregate.

**Class "F":** The mix shall be designed utilizing a nominal maximum size of No. 6 aggregate.

**Pavement:** The mix shall be designed utilizing a nominal maximum size of No. 4 aggregate.

**Slope Pavement:** The mix shall be designed utilizing a nominal maximum size of No. 3 aggregate.

**(d) Samples:** Samples for tests of coarse aggregate will be taken from the bins at the quarry or from approved storage piles at the site of quarry or from approved storage piles at the batch plant.

**(e) Chloride content:** When reclaimed concrete aggregate is used, it shall be tested for chloride content prior to being mixed with virgin aggregate. The test used to determine chloride content shall be that outlined in the FHWA Report No. FHWA-RD-77-85. No aggregate will be accepted if the chloride content as determined from this test exceeds 0.5 pound/cubic yard (0.3 kilogram/cubic meter).

**2. Fine Aggregate:** Fine aggregate shall be sand consisting of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other injurious material. In no case shall sand containing lumps of frozen material be used.

**(a) Fine Material:** Fine aggregate shall contain no more than 3% of material finer than a #200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve, using AASHTO T 11.

**(b) Organic Impurities:** Fine aggregate subjected to the colorimetric test shall not produce a color darker than Gardner Color Standard No. 11, using AASHTO T 21. If the fine aggregate fails to meet this requirement, the provisions of AASHTO M 6, Section 5.2, will govern.

**(c) Gradation:** Fine aggregate shall be uniformly graded from coarse to fine and shall meet the following gradation requirements.

**SQUARE MESH SIEVES**

**TOTAL PERCENT PASSING BY WEIGHT (MASS)**

3/8" (9.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	No. 30 (600 μm)	No. 50 (300 μm)	No. 100 (150 μm)
100	95-100	80-100	50-85	25-60	10-30	2-10

The above gradation represents the extreme limits which shall determine suitability for use from all sources of supply. The gradation from any one source shall be reasonably uniform and not subject to the extreme percentages of gradation specified above. For the purpose of determining the degree of uniformity, a fineness modulus determination will be made upon representative samples from any source. Fine aggregate from any one source having a variation in fineness modulus greater than 0.20 either way from the fineness modulus of the representative sample will be rejected.

**(d) Samples:** Samples for tests of fine aggregate will be taken from approved storage piles at the site of the batch plant or from approved storage piles at the producing pit.

**3. Cement:** Cement having a temperature exceeding 160° F (71° C) at the time of delivery to the mixer shall not be used in the concrete.

Types I, II, and III Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 85.

Type IS, Portland blast-furnace slag cement and Type IP, Portland-pozzolan cement shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 240. The use of other approved cementitious material as a partial replacement for Type IS or Type IP cement will not be permitted.

Type I and Type III Portland cement shall be used only when required or expressly permitted by the Contract or the Engineer.

**Ordering:** Before starting work, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the name of the manufacturer, mill, and the name of the brand of cement which he proposes to use on the work. Different brands of cement, or the same brand from different mills shall not be used on any project except with the approval of the Engineer.

All cement, except in lots of 200 bags or less, shall be shipped from bins approved by the Department.

**Testing:** All cement, except in lots of 200 bags or less, shall be sampled at the mill. All cements shall be tested by a laboratory, whose methods and equipment are regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory.

When a mill applies for permission to provide cement by certification, a copy of the last two (2) inspection reports by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory shall be submitted for review by the Engineer. Reports of subsequent inspections shall also be submitted as received.

The mill shall provide the Materials Testing Laboratory with 3 copies of Certified Test Reports of all cement which is being used by the ConnDOT for projects in Connecticut. The certified test report shall conform to Article 1.06.07.

**4. Water:** The water shall be reasonably clean, shall not be salty or brackish, and shall be free from oil, acid and injurious alkali or vegetable matter. The water shall be tested as prescribed by AASHTO Method T 26.

Water shall not be taken from shallow or muddy sources. In cases where sources of supply are relatively shallow, they shall be so enclosed as to exclude silt, mud, grass, etc.; and the water in the enclosure shall be maintained at a depth of not less than 2 feet (610 millimeters) under the intake of the suction pipe.

**5. Transverse Joints for Concrete Pavement and Joint Filler for Concrete Curbing:** These joints shall consist of corrosion resistant load transfer devices, poured joint seal and in addition, in the case of expansion joints, expansion joint filler conforming to the following requirements:

(a) The corrosion resistant load transfer device shall be coated steel or sleeved steel or be made of corrosion resistant material. The dimensions of any devices used shall be as shown on the plans, exclusive of any coating or sleeving. Core material of coated or sleeved metallic devices shall be steel meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 255M/M 255 Grade 520, or steel having equal or better properties and approved by the Engineer. Nonmetallic devices shall meet the various strength requirements applicable to metallic devices as well as all other requirements stated herein.

All coated load transfer devices shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 254. Uncoated or sleeved load transfer devices shall meet the applicable physical requirements of AASHTO M 254. The use of field applied bond breakers will not be permitted.

The basis of acceptance for corrosion resistant load transfer devices shall be the submission by the Contractor of a minimum of two samples accompanied by certified test reports conforming to the requirements of Article 1.06.07 demonstrating that the load transfer device conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M 254 for the type of device supplied.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject any load transfer device which he deems unsatisfactory for use.

(b) The type of expansion joint filler shall be either preformed expansion joint filler or wood joint filler as indicated on the plans and shall conform to the following requirements:

(1) Preformed expansion joint filler shall be the bituminous cellular type and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 213.

(2) Boards for wood joint filler shall be placed on two sides and shall be either redwood, cypress or white pine. Redwood and cypress boards shall be of sound heartwood. White pine boards shall be of sound sapwood.

Occasional small, sound knots and medium surface checks will be permitted provided the board is free of any defects that will impair its usefulness for the purpose intended. The joint filler may be composed of more than one length of board in the length of the joint, but no board of a length less than 6 feet (1.9 meters) may be used; and the separate boards shall be held securely to form a straight joint. Boards composed of pieces that are jointed and glued shall be considered as one board.

Dimensions shall be as specified or shown on the plans; and tolerances of plus 1/16-inch (1.6-millimeter) thickness, plus 1/8-inch (3.2-millimeter) depth and plus 1/4-inch (6.4-millimeter) length will be permitted.

All wood joint filler boards shall be given a preservative treatment by brushing with a creosote oil conforming to AASHTO M 133. After treatment, the boards shall be stacked in piles, each layer separated from the next by spacers at least 1/4 inch (6.4 millimeters) thick; and the boards shall not be used until 24 hours after treatment.

Prior to concreting, all exposed surfaces of the wood filler shall be given a light brush coating of form oil.

Testing of board expansion joint filler shall be in accordance with pertinent sections of AASHTO T 42.

**6. Longitudinal Joint Devices:** The metal used in the fabrication of longitudinal joint devices shall conform to ASTM requirements for each type of metal used. The dimensions shall be as shown on the plans.

**7. Expansion Joint Fillers for Structures:**

(a) Preformed expansion joint filler for bridges shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 153, Type I and Type II.

(b) Pre-molded expansion joint filler for bridge bearings shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 33.

**8. Joint Sealants:**

(a) **Joint Sealer for Pavement:** The joint sealer for pavement shall be a rubber compound of the hot-poured type and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 173 unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the special provisions.

(b) **Joint Sealer for Structures:** The joint sealer for structures shall be as noted on the plans or as required by the special provisions.

**9. Admixtures:** When data is required that an admixture shall perform the desired function without injurious effects upon the concrete, this data shall be in the form of a certified statement from a recognized laboratory. The certified statement shall contain evidence based upon tests pertinent to the admixture made in the recognized laboratory by the use of concreting materials and by methods that meet the requirements of current standards of AASHTO and ASTM. Tests may be made upon samples taken from a quantity submitted by the Contractor for use on the project, or upon samples submitted and certified by the manufacturer as representative of the admixture to be supplied. A "recognized" laboratory is any cement and concrete laboratory approved by the Engineer and inspected regularly by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory, sponsored by the ASTM and the NBS.

(a) **Air-Entraining Admixtures:** In the event an air entraining admixture is required, evidence based on tests made in a recognized laboratory shall be submitted to show that the material conforms to the requirements of AASHTO M 154 for 7 and 28-day compressive and flexural strengths and resistance to freezing and thawing. Tests for bleeding, bond strength and volume change will not be required.

An exception to the preceding requirement is the case of admixtures which are manufactured by neutralizing Vinsol resin with caustic soda (sodium hydroxide). When the Contractor proposes to use such an admixture, he shall submit to the Engineer a certification concerning the admixture in the following form:

This is to certify that the product (trade name) as manufactured and sold by the (company name) is an aqueous solution of Vinsol resin that has been neutralized with sodium hydroxide. The ratio of sodium hydroxide to Vinsol resin is one part of sodium hydroxide to (number) parts of Vinsol resin. The percentage of solids based on the residue resulting from evaporation and subsequent drying at 221° F (105° C) is (number). No other additive or chemical agent is present in this solution.

When the Contractor proposes to use an air-entraining admixture which has been previously approved, he shall submit to the Engineer a certification stating that the admixture is the same as that previously approved. If an admixture offered for use is essentially the same (with only minor differences in concentration) as another previously approved material, a certification will be required stating that the product is essentially the same as the approved admixture and that no other admixture or chemical agent is present.

Either prior to, or at any time during construction, the Engineer may require that the admixture selected by the Contractor be further tested to determine its effect upon the strength of the concrete. When so tested, 7-day compressive strength of concrete made with the cement and aggregates in the proportions to be used in the work, and containing and admixture under test in an amount sufficient to produce from 4% to 6% entrained air in the plastic concrete, shall be not less than 85% of the strength of concrete made with the same materials and with the same cement content and consistency but without the admixture.

The percentage reduction in strength shall be calculated from the average strength of at least 5 standard 6-inch x 12-inch (150-millimeter x 300-millimeter) cylinders of each class of concrete.

Specimens will be made and cured in the laboratory in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO T 126 and will be tested in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO T 22. The percentage of entrained air will be determined in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO T 152.

**(b) Retarder Admixtures:** The admixtures may be in liquid or powder form, and of one of the following types:

- (1) A calcium, sodium, potassium or ammonium salt of lignosulfonic acid.
- (2) A hydroxylated carboxylic acid or its salt.
- (3) A carbohydrate.

**Mix Requirements:** The properties of retarded concrete prepared with the admixture under test shall be compared with those of a reference concrete prepared without the admixture. The cement, water and aggregates for both concretes shall be drawn from common sources or stockpiles and the mixes shall have the following composition:

Cement Content, bags per cubic yard (meter)	.....	6.0± 0.1 (7.9 ± 0.1)
--	-------	----------------------

Air Content, % (reference concrete)	.....	5.5 ± 0.5
--	-------	-----------

Air Content, % (retarded concrete)	.....	6.0 ± 1.0
---------------------------------------	-------	-----------

Slump, inches (millimeters)	.....	2 1/2 ± 1/2 (66 ± 12)
-----------------------------	-------	-----------------------

Fine aggregate, by soil volume of total aggregate, %	.....	36 to 41
---	-------	----------

An approved air-entraining admixture shall be used, if necessary, to obtain the required air content.

A sufficient amount of retarding admixture shall be used to cause an increase of 50% to 60% in setting time over the setting time of the reference mix. The setting time for both mixes shall be determined by ASTM C 403 using a pressure of 500 psi (3.45 megapascals) at a temperature of 73.4° ±3° F (23 ° ± 2° C) for the concretes and ambient air.

**Required Properties of Retarder:** When added to concrete in powder or liquid form, in the manner prescribed by its manufacturer or marketer and in sufficient amount to retard the setting time 50% to 60%, the retarding admixture shall cause the concrete to have the following properties in comparison with those of the reference concrete.

When the test and reference concrete have equal cement content and equal slump, the water content shall be decreased at least 5%; the air content of the retarded concrete with or without an air-entraining admixture, shall not exceed 7%; and the compressive strength at ages of 3, 7 and 28 days shall be increased at least 10%.

**Performance Requirements:** When a Contractor proposes to use a previously approved retarding admixture, he shall submit a certificate stating that the admixture is identical in composition with the sample that was used for the acceptance tests. If the admixture varies in concentration from the acceptance sample, a certificate will be required stating that the product is essentially the same for chemical constituents as the approved admixture and that no other admixture or chemical has been added. Either prior to or at any time during construction, the Engineer may require the selected admixture to be re-tested. When re-tested, the 3- and 7-day compressive strengths or 7-day flexural strength of the concrete shall meet the requirements stated above.

(c) **All Other Admixtures**, when specified, shall meet the requirements set forth in the special provisions or on the plans.

## **10. Curing Materials:**

(a) **Cotton Mats:** Cotton mats for curing concrete shall consist of a filling material of cotton "bat" or "bats" covered with un-sized cloth and tufted or stitched to maintain the shape and stability of the unit under job conditions of handling.

The covering of the mats shall be one of the following:

(1) Cotton cloth covering shall have a mass of not less than 6.3 ounces per square yard (215 grams/square meter) and shall have an average of not less than 32 threads in warp and not less than 28 threads in filling, having a minimum average breaking strength (grab method) of 60 pounds (270 newtons) in the warp and 60 pounds (270 newtons) in the filling. The weight (mass) of the cotton cloth covering shall not fall below the specified weight (mass) by more than 5%. The raw material used in the manufacture of the cotton cloth shall be raw cotton, cotton comber waste, cotton card strip waste, or combination thereof. The other physical characteristics of the cloth shall be equal to those in such material for industrial purposes.

(2) Burlap or jute covering shall weigh (have a mass) of not less than 6.7 ounces per square yard (230 grams/square meter) and shall have not less than 8 threads per 1 inch (25 millimeters) of warp and not less than 8 threads per 1 inch (25 millimeters) of filling. It shall be the grade known commercially as "firsts" and shall be free from avoidable imperfections in manufacture and from defects or blemishes affecting the serviceability. A tolerance in weight (mass) of minus 5% will be permitted.

The filling material for the mats shall be a cotton bat, or bats, made of raw cotton, cotton waste, cotton linters, or combinations thereof, and shall weigh (have a mass) of not less than 12 ounces per square yard (410 grams/square meter). The mats shall not contain any materials such as dyes, sugar, etc., that may be injurious to the concrete. The batting used shall not be lower in quality than a batting made of U.S. Standard Grade No. 3 Linters.

The cotton thread for tufting shall be not less than 4-cord number 12's. The thread used for all sewing or stitching shall be at least equivalent in size and strength to standard 3-cord, number 30 cotton thread.

The mats shall have a filler 5 feet 9 inches (1.8 meters) in width and shall have a flap 6 inches (150 millimeters) or more in width, consisting of an extension of two thicknesses of the covering material, extending along one longitudinal edge of the mat. The length of the mats shall be 2 feet 6 inches (765 millimeters) greater than the width of pavement slab to be cured. The length or width of the mats shall be not less than that specified by more than 2%.

The covering material for each surface of the mat shall consist of two widths of cloth joined by a lapped seam or by a seam formed by superimposing the two widths and uniting them by one row of stitches. If the seam is of the latter type, the edges shall be on the inside of the finished mat. The cotton filling material in the form of a bat or bats shall be held in place between the coverings by sewing or tufting all around the periphery of the mat within 1 inch (25 millimeters) of each of the four edges of the filler, and by sewing or quilting longitudinally at intervals not greater than 4 inches (100 millimeters), or by tufting at intervals, both longitudinally and transversely, not greater than 3 inches (75 millimeters). The sewing or tufting shall be sufficiently loose to permit substantially all of the surface of the mat to come in contact with a flat surface when in use, but not so loose as to permit the filling material to shift. The flap shall be constructed by sewing the upper and lower covering together longitudinally within 1 inch (25 millimeters) of the outer edge of the flap. Along the edge of the mat opposite the flap, the filling material shall be within 1 inch (25 millimeters) of the edges of the covering material, and the covering material shall be sewn together to enclose the filling material. The ends of the mats shall be finished by running an additional seam (i.e., a seam in addition to the seam holding the filling material in place) across the mats. This seam shall not be closer to the seam holding the filling material in place than 1/4 inch (6.4 millimeters) and not closer to the end of either covering than 1/2 inch (12.5 millimeters), unless the ends of the mat are finished with an overlying or whip stitch or in a manner which will not leave a raw edge. All longitudinal sewing or quilting shall average at least three stitches per 1 inch (25 millimeters) and shall have not less than five stitches in any 2 inches (50 millimeters). All other sewing shall average six stitches per 1 inch (25 millimeters) and shall have not less than nine stitches in any 2 inches (50 millimeters).

**(b) Waterproof Paper:** Waterproof paper shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 171 and in addition shall not be less than 20 feet (6.1 meters) in length and shall be of sufficient width to cover completely the surface of the pavement.

**(c) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound:** Liquid membrane-forming compound shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 148 Type 2, Class B, or shall be a water-soluble linseed oil-based compound conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 148, Type 2.

**(d) White Polyethylene Sheeting (Film):** White polyethylene sheeting (film) shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 171.

**11. Protective Compound Material:** This material shall be listed on the approved list of the ConnDOT for the specified use.

**12. Non-shrink, Non-staining Grout:**

(a) Bagged, pre-mixed formulations of non-shrink grout shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1107, Grade B. The grout must be mixed with potable water for use. The grout shall be mixed to a flowable consistency as determined by ASTM C 230. All bagged material shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, date of production, batch number, and written instructions for proper mixing, placement and curing of the product.

(b) The Contractor may formulate and design a grout mix for use on the project in lieu of using a pre-bagged product. The Contractor must obtain prior written approval of the Engineer for any such proposed mix design. Any such mix design shall include the proportions of hydraulic cement, potable water, fine aggregates, expansive agent, and any other necessary additive or admixture. This material shall meet all of the same chemical and physical requirements as must the pre-bagged grout, in accordance with ASTM C 1107, Grade B.

**13. Other Cementitious Material:**

**(a) Fly Ash**

1. Fly ash may be used to replace up to a maximum of 15% of the required Portland cement. The fly ash shall be substituted on a weight (mass) basis, with a minimum of 1 pound (0.45 kilogram) of fly ash for 1 pound (0.45 kilograms) of Portland cement.

2. Fly ash to be used as a replacement for Portland cement in Portland cement concrete shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 295, either Class C or Class F, including the uniformity requirements of Table 2A. Loss on Ignition for either class of fly ash shall not exceed 4.0%.

3. Ordering: Before starting work, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the class, the name and location of the producing plant and the name and location of the bulk storage facilities, if different from the producing plant, for the fly ash he proposes to use in the work. Different classes of fly ash or the same class from different producing plants, shall not be used on any project without the written express approval of the Engineer.

Fly ash shall be obtained from an approved source and shall be supplied from silos or bulk storage facilities, whose contents have been approved by the Department.

4. Testing: Fly ash shall be sampled and tested in accordance with the procedures and methods prescribed in ASTM C 311.

The producer or supplier of the fly ash shall provide the Division of Materials Testing with three copies of certified test reports from an approved laboratory for all fly ash supplied to the Department. The certified test reports shall conform to Article 1.06.07. An approved laboratory shall be defined as a laboratory whose cement and concrete testing equipment and methods are

regularly inspected by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory.

Approval of the laboratory will be contingent on review by the Department of the last two inspection reports by the CCRL, which are to be submitted by the laboratory.

5. Storage: The fly ash shall be stored at the producing plant or at the supplier's terminal in approved weather-tight silos or bulk storage facilities. All silos or storage facilities shall be completely empty and clear before the fly ash is deposited therein.

Fly ash remaining in bulk storage for a period greater than one year after approval shall be re-sampled and tested prior to shipment or use. Fly ash, which has been in bulk storage for a period exceeding two years from the time of original manufacture, shall not be used on Department work.

**14. Anchoring Cement:** The premixed anchoring cement shall be non-metallic, concrete gray in color and packaged in bags. The mix shall consist of hydraulic cement, fine aggregate, expansive admixtures and water conforming to the following requirements:

1. The anchoring cement shall have a minimum 24-hour compressive strength of 2,600 psi (18 megapascals), when tested in accordance with ASTM C 109.
2. The water content of the anchoring cement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Water shall conform to the requirements of Article M.03.01-4. The potable water shall not contain chlorides or nitrates.

Portland cement shall be Type I, II, or III cement conforming to the requirements of Article M.03.01-3.

Fine aggregate shall conform to the requirements of Article M.03.01-2.

The Contractor shall provide a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the premixed anchoring cement in conformance with Article 1.06.07. The Contractor shall also provide, when requested by the Engineer, samples of the premixed anchoring cement for testing and approval.

**15. Chemical Anchors:** The chemical anchor material shall be epoxy or polyester polymer resin. It shall contain no metals or products that promote corrosion of steel. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a Certified Test Report and Materials Certificate for the chemical anchor material in conformance with Article 1.06.07. The Contractor shall also provide, when requested by the Engineer, samples of the chemical anchors for testing and approval. Chemical anchor material shall be listed on the Approved Products List of the ConnDOT and approved by the Engineer for the specified use.

## **SECTION M.04 – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE MATERIALS**

Section M.04 is being deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

### **M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities**

### **M.04.02—Mix Design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)**

### **M.04.03—Production Requirements**

**M.04.01—Bituminous Concrete Materials and Facilities:** Each source of material, Plant, and laboratory used to produce and test bituminous concrete must be qualified on an annual basis by the Engineer. AASHTO or ASTM Standards noted with an (M) have been modified and are detailed in Table M.04.03-5.

Aggregates from multiple sources of supply must not be blended or stored in the same stockpile.

- 1. Coarse Aggregate:** All coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.
- 2. Fine Aggregate:** All fine aggregate shall meet the requirements listed in M.01.
- 3. Mineral Filler:** Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 17.
- 4. Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder:**

(a) General:

- i. PG asphalt binder shall be uniformly mixed and blended and be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents. Binder shall be properly heated and stored to prevent damage or separation.
- ii. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report and bill of lading representing each delivery in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). The Certified Test Report must also indicate the binder specific gravity at 77°F; rotational viscosity at 275°F and 329°F; and the mixing and compaction viscosity-temperature chart for each shipment.
- iii. The Contractor shall submit the name(s) of personnel responsible for receipt, inspection, and record keeping of PG binder. Contractor Plant personnel shall document specific storage tank(s) where binder will be transferred and stored until used and provide binder samples to the Engineer upon request. The person(s) shall assure that each shipment is accompanied by a statement certifying that the transport vehicle was inspected before loading was found acceptable for the material shipped and that the binder is free of contamination from any residual material, along with 2 copies of the bill of lading.

- iv. The blending or combining of PG binders in 1 storage tank at the Plant from different suppliers, grades, or additive percentages is prohibited.

**(b) Basis of Approval:** The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material will be manufactured, and the handling and storage methods, along with necessary certification in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M). Only suppliers/refineries that have an approved “Quality Control Plan for Performance Graded Binders” formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 26(M) may supply PG binders to Department projects.

**(c) Standard Performance Grade (PG) Binder:**

- i. Standard PG binder shall be defined as “Neat.” Neat PG binders shall be free from modification with: fillers, extenders, reinforcing agents, adhesion promoters, thermoplastic polymers, acid modification and other additives such as re-refined motor oil, and shall indicate such information on each bill of lading and Certified Test Report.
- ii. The standard asphalt binder shall be PG 64S-22.

**(d) Modified Performance Grade (PG) Binder:** The modified asphalt binder shall be Performance Grade PG 64E-22 asphalt modified solely with a Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) polymer. The polymer modifier shall be added at either the refinery or terminal and delivered to the bituminous concrete production facility as homogenous blend. The stability of the modified binder shall be verified in accordance with ASTM D7173 using the Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR). The DSR  $G^*/\sin(\delta)$  results from the top and bottom sections of the ASTM D7173 test shall not differ by more than 10%. The results of ASTM D7173 shall be included on the Certified Test Report. The binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 (including Appendix X1) and AASHTO R 29.

**(e) Warm Mix Additive or Technology:**

- i. The warm mix additive or technology must be listed on the North East Asphalt User Producer Group (NEAUPG) Qualified Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies List at the time of bid, which may be accessed online at <http://www.neaupg.uconn.edu>.
- ii. The warm mix additive shall be blended with the asphalt binder in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
- iii. The blended binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 332 and shall be graded or verified in accordance with AASHTO R 29 for the specified binder grade. The Contractor shall submit a Certified Test Report showing the results of the testing demonstrating the binder grade. In addition, it must include the grade of the virgin binder, the brand name of the warm mix additive, the manufacturer’s suggested rate for the WMA additive, the water injection rate (when applicable), and the WMA Technology manufacturer’s recommended mixing and compaction temperature ranges.

## **5. Emulsified Asphalts:**

### **(a) General:**

- i. The emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 140(M) or AASHTO M 208 as applicable.
- ii. The emulsified asphalts shall be free of contaminants such as fuel oils and other solvents.
- iii. The blending at mixing Plants of emulsified asphalts from different suppliers is prohibited.

### **(b) Basis of Approval:**

- i. The request for approval of the source of supply shall list the location where the material is manufactured, the handling and storage methods, and certifications in accordance with AASHTO R 77. Only suppliers that have an approved “Quality Control Plan for Emulsified Asphalt” formatted in accordance with AASHTO R 77 and that submit monthly split samples per grade to the Engineer may supply emulsified asphalt to Department projects.
- ii. Each shipment of emulsified asphalt delivered to the Project site shall be accompanied with the corresponding Certified Test Report listing Saybolt viscosity, residue by evaporation, penetration of residue, and weight per gallon at 77°F and Material Certificate.
- iii. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-140. Materials used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade RS-1 or RS-1h. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade SS-1 or SS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.
- iv. Cationic emulsified asphalt shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M-208. Materials used for tack coat shall not be diluted and meet grade CRS-1. The settlement and demulsibility test will not be performed unless deemed necessary by the Engineer. When ambient temperatures are 80°F and rising, grade CSS-1 or CSS-1h may be substituted if permitted by the Engineer.

## **6. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP):**

(a) General: RAP is a material obtained from the cold milling or removal and processing of bituminous concrete pavement. RAP material shall be crushed to 100% passing the 1/2 inch sieve and free from contaminants such as joint compound, wood, plastic, and metals.

(b) Basis of Approval: The RAP material will be accepted on the basis of one of the following criteria:

- i. When the source of all RAP material is from pavements previously constructed on Department projects, the Contractor shall provide a Materials Certificate listing the

detailed locations and lengths of those pavements and that the RAP is only from those locations listed.

- ii. When the RAP material source or quality is not known, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of the paving operation. The request shall include a Material Certificate and applicable test results stating that the RAP consists of aggregates that meet the specification requirements of M.04.01-1 through M.04.01-3 and that the binder in the RAP is substantially free of solvents, tars and other contaminants. The Contractor is prohibited from using unapproved material on Department projects and shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of approved RAP stockpiles. Stockpiles of unapproved material shall remain separate from all other RAP materials at all times. The request for approval shall include the following:
  - 1. A 50-lb. sample of the RAP to be incorporated into the recycled mixture.
  - 2. A 25-lb. sample of the extracted aggregate from the RAP.

**7. Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG):**

**(a) Requirements:** The Contractor may propose to use clean and environmentally-acceptable CRCG in an amount not greater than 5% by weight of total aggregate.

**(b) Basis of Approval:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a request to use CRCG. The request shall state that the CRCG contains no more than 1% by weight of contaminants such as paper, plastic, and metal and conforms to the following gradation:

<b>CRCG Grading Requirements</b>	
<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	35-100
No. 200	0.0-10.0

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the CRCG complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

**8. Joint Seal Material:** Joint seal material must meet the requirements of ASTM D6690 - Type 2. The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate in accordance with 1.06.07 certifying that the joint seal material meets the requirements of this Section.

**9. Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS):** RAS shall consist of processed asphalt roofing shingles from post-consumer asphalt shingles or from manufactured shingle waste. The RAS material under consideration for use in bituminous concrete mixtures must be certified as being asbestos-free and shall be entirely free of whole, intact nails. The RAS material shall meet the requirements of AASHTO MP 23.

The Producer shall test the RAS material to determine the asphalt content and the gradation of the RAS material. The Producer shall take necessary action to prevent contamination of RAS stockpiles.

The Contractor shall submit a Material Certificate to the Engineer stating that the RAS complies with all the applicable requirements in this Section.

**10. Plant Requirements:**

- (a) General: The Plant producing bituminous concrete shall comply with AASHTO M 156.
- (b) Storage Silos: The Contractor may use silos for short-term storage with the approval of the Engineer. A storage silo must have heated cones and an unheated silo cylinder if it does not contain a separate internal heating system. When multiple silos are filled, the Contractor shall discharge 1 silo at a time. Simultaneous discharge of multiple silos for the same Project is not permitted.

Type of silo cylinder	Maximum storage time for all classes (hr)	
	<u>HMA</u>	<u>WMA/PMA</u>
Open Surge	4	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Non-insulated	8	Mfg Recommendations*
Unheated - Insulated	18	Mfg Recommendations*
Heated - No inert gas	TBD by the Engineer	TBD by the Engineer

\*Not to exceed HMA limits

- (c) Documentation System: The mixing Plant documentation system shall include equipment for accurately proportioning the components of the mixture by weight and in the proper order, controlling the cycle sequence, and timing the mixing operations. Recording equipment shall monitor the batching sequence of each component of the mixture and produce a printed record of these operations on each Plant ticket, as specified herein.

If recycled materials are used, the Plant tickets shall include their dry weight, percentage, and daily moisture content.

If a WMA Technology is added at the Plant, the Plant tickets shall include the actual dosage rate.

For drum Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced at 5 minute intervals and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project.

For batch Plants, the Plant ticket shall be produced for each bath and maintained by the vendor for a period of 3 years after the completion of the Project. In addition, an asterisk (\*) shall be automatically printed next to any individual batch weight(s) exceeding the following tolerances:

Each Aggregate Component	±1.5% of individual or cumulative target weight for each bin
Mineral Filler	±0.5% of the total batch
Bituminous Material	±0.1% of the total batch
Zero Return (Aggregate)	±0.5% of the total batch
Zero Return (Bituminous Material)	±0.1% of the total batch

The entire batching and mixing interlock cut-off circuits shall interrupt and stop the automatic batching operations when an error exceeding the acceptable tolerance occurs in proportioning.

The scales shall not be manually adjusted during the printing process. In addition, the system shall be interlocked to allow printing only when the scale has come to a complete rest. A unique printed character (m) shall automatically be printed on the truck and batch plant printout when the automatic batching sequence is interrupted or switched to auto-manual or full manual during proportioning.

**(d) Aggregates:** Aggregate stockpiles shall be managed to prevent segregation and cross contamination. For drum Plants only, the percent moisture content, at a minimum prior to production and half way through production, shall be determined.

**(e) Mixture:** The dry and wet mix times shall be sufficient to provide a uniform mixture and a minimum particle coating of 95% as determined by AASTO T 195(M).

Bituminous concrete mixtures shall contain no more than 0.5% moisture when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 329.

**(f) RAP:** RAP moisture content shall be determined a minimum of twice daily (prior to production and halfway through production).

**(g) Asphalt Binder:** A binder log shall be submitted to the Department’s Central Lab on a monthly basis.

**(h) Warm mix additive:** For mechanically foamed WMA, the water injection rate shall be monitored during production and not exceed 2.0% by total weight of binder. For additive added at the Plant, the dosage rate shall be monitored during production.

**(i) Testing Laboratory:** The Contractor shall maintain a laboratory to test bituminous concrete mixtures during production. The laboratory shall have a minimum of 300 s.f., have a potable water source and drainage in accordance with the CT Department of Public Health Drinking

Water Division, and be equipped with all necessary testing equipment as well as with a PC, printer, and telephone with a dedicated hard-wired phone line. In addition, the PC shall have a high speed internet connection and a functioning web browser with unrestricted access to <https://ctmail.ct.gov>. This equipment shall be maintained in working order at all times and be made available for use by the Engineer.

The laboratory shall be equipped with a heating system capable of maintaining a minimum temperature of 65°F. It shall be clean and free of all materials and equipment not associated with the laboratory. Sufficient light and ventilation must be provided. During summer months adequate cooling or ventilation must be provided so the indoor air temperature shall not exceed the ambient outdoor temperature.

The laboratory testing apparatus, supplies, and safety equipment shall be capable of performing all the applicable tests in their entirety that are referenced in AASHTO R 35 and AASHTO M 323. The Contractor shall ensure that the Laboratory is adequately supplied at all times during the course of the Project with all necessary testing materials and equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain a list of laboratory equipment used in the acceptance testing processes including, but not limited to, balances, scales, manometer/vacuum gauge, thermometers, and gyratory compactor, clearly showing calibration and/or inspection dates, in accordance with AASHTO R 18. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if any modifications are made to the equipment within the laboratory. The Contractor shall take immediate action to replace, repair, or recalibrate any piece of equipment that is out of calibration, malfunctioning, or not in operation.

#### **M.04.02—Mix design and Job Mix Formula (JMF)**

##### **1. Curb Mix:**

(a) Requirements: The Contractor shall use bituminous concrete that meets the requirements of Table M.04.02-1. RAP may be used in 5% increments by weight up to 30%.

(b) Basis of Approval: Annually, an approved JMF based on a mix design for curb mix must be on file with the Engineer prior to use.

The Contractor shall test the mixture for compliance with the submitted JMF and Table M.04.02-1. The maximum theoretical density (Gmm) will be determined by AASHTO T 209. If the mixture does not meet the requirements, the JMF shall be adjusted within the ranges shown in Table M.04.02-1 until an acceptable mixture is produced.

An accepted JMF from the previous operating season may be acceptable to the Engineer provided that there are no changes in the sources of supply for the coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, recycled material (if applicable) and the Plant operation had been consistently producing acceptable mixture.

Any change in component source of supply or consensus properties must be approved by the Engineer. A revised JMF shall be submitted prior to use.

**TABLE M.04.02-1:  
Control Points for Curb Mix Mixtures**

Mix	Curb Mix	Production Tolerances from JMF Target
<b>Grade of PG Binder content %</b>	<b>PG 64S-22 6.5 - 9.0</b>	<b>0.4</b>
<b>Sieve Size</b>		
No. 200	3.0 - 8.0 (b)	2.0
No. 50	10 - 30	4
No. 30	20 - 40	5
No. 8	40 - 70	6
No. 4	65 - 87	7
1/4 inch		
3/8 inch	95 - 100	8
1/2 inch	100	8
3/4 inch		8
1 inch		
2 inch		
<b>Additionally, the fraction of material retained between any 2 consecutive sieves shall not be less than 4%.</b>		
<b>Mixture Temperature</b>		
<b>Binder</b>	325°F maximum	
<b>Aggregate</b>	280-350°F	
<b>Mixtures</b>	265-325°F	
<b>Mixture Properties</b>		
<b>Air Voids (VA) %</b>	0 – 4.0 (a)	
<b>Notes:</b> (a) Compaction Parameter 50 gyrations ( $N_{des}$ ) (b) The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed the percentage of bituminous asphalt binder.		

**2. Superpave Design Method – S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, and S1:**

(a) Requirements: All designated mixes shall be designed using the Superpave mix design method in accordance with AASHTO R 35. A JMF based on the mix design shall meet the requirements of Tables M.04.02-2 to M.04.02-5. Each JMF and component samples must be submitted no less than 7 days prior to production and must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. All JMFs expire at the end of the calendar year.

All aggregate component consensus properties and tensile strength ratio (TSR) specimens shall be tested at an AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) by NETTCP Certified Technicians.

All bituminous concrete mixes shall be tested for stripping susceptibility by performing the TSR test procedure in accordance with AASHTO T 283(M) at a minimum every 36 months. The compacted specimens may be fabricated at the Plant and then tested at an AMRL accredited facility. A minimum of 45000 grams of laboratory or plant blended mixture and the corresponding complete Form MAT-412s shall be submitted to the Division of Material Testing (DMT) for design TSR testing verification. The mixture submitted shall be representative of the corresponding mix design as determined by the Engineer.

- i. Superpave Mixtures with RAP: RAP may be used with the following conditions:
  - RAP amounts up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
  - RAP amounts up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
  - Two (2) representative samples of RAP shall be obtained. Each sample shall be split, and 1 split sample shall be tested for binder content in accordance with AASHTO T 164 and the other in accordance with AASHTO T 308.
  - RAP material shall not be used with any other recycling option.
- ii. Superpave Mixtures with RAS: RAS may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures with the following conditions:
  - RAS amounts up to 3% may be used.
  - RAS total binder replacement up to 15% may be used with no binder grade modification.
  - RAS total binder replacement up to 20% may be used provided a new JMF is approved by the Engineer. The JMF submittal shall include the grade of virgin binder added. The JMF shall be accompanied by a blending chart and supporting test results in accordance with AASHTO M 323 Appendix X1, or by testing that shows the combined binder (recovered binder from the RAP, virgin binder at the mix design proportions, warm mix asphalt additive and any other modifier if used) meets the requirements of the specified binder grade.
  - Superpave Mixtures with RAS shall meet AASHTO PP 78 design considerations.
- iii. Superpave Mixtures with CRCG: CRCG may be used solely in HMA S1 mixtures. One percent (1%) of hydrated lime, or other accepted non-stripping agent, shall be added to all mixtures containing CRCG. CRCG material shall not be used with any other recycling option.

- (b) Basis of Approval:** The following information must be included in the JMF submittal:
- i. Gradation, consensus properties and specific gravities of the aggregate, RAP or RAS.
  - ii. Average asphalt content of the RAP or RAS by AASHTO T 164.
  - iii. Source of RAP or RAS and percentage to be used.
  - iv. Warm mix Technology, manufacturer's recommended additive rate and tolerances, and manufacturer recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
  - v. TSR test report and anti-strip manufacturer and recommended dosage rate if applicable.
  - vi. Mixing and compaction temperature ranges for the mix with and without the warm-mix technology incorporated.
  - vii. JMF ignition oven correction factor by AASHTO T 308.

With each JMF submittal, the following samples shall be submitted to the Division of Materials Testing:

- 4 - one (1) quart cans of PG binder, with corresponding Safety Data Sheet (SDS)
- 1 - 50 lbs. bag of RAP
- 2 - 50 lbs. bags of Plant-blended virgin aggregate

A JMF may not be approved if any of the properties of the aggregate components or mix do not meet the verification tolerances as described in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures.

Any material based on a JMF, once approved, shall only be acceptable for use when it is produced by the designated Plant, it utilizes the same components, and the production of material continues to meet all criteria as specified in Tables M.04.02-2, M.04.02-3 and M.04.02-4. A new JMF must be submitted to the Engineer for approval whenever a new component source is proposed.

Only 1 mix with 1 JMF will be approved for production at a time. Switching between approved JMF mixes with different component percentages or sources of supply is prohibited.

**TABLE M.04.02-2: Superpave Master Range for Bituminous Concrete Mixture Design Criteria**

	<b>S0.25</b>		<b>S0.375</b>		<b>S0.5</b>		<b>S1</b>	
Sieve	Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		Control Points	
inches	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)
2.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	100
3/4	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	90
1/2	100	-	100	-	90	100	-	-
3/8	97	100	90	100	-	90	-	-
No. 4	72	90	-	72	-	-	-	-
No. 8	32	67	32	67	28	58	19	45
No. 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. 200	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	1.0	7.0
VMA (%)	16.5 ± 1		16.0 ± 1		15.0 ± 1		13.0 ± 1	
VA (%)	4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1		4.0 ± 1	
Gse	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value	
Gmm	JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030		JMF ± 0.030	
Dust / effective binder	0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2		0.6 - 1.2	
TSR	≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%		≥ 80%	
T-283 Stripping	Minimal as determined by the Engineer							

(c) **Mix Status:** Each facility will have each type of bituminous concrete mixture rated based on the results of the previous year of production. Mix status will be provided to each

bituminous concrete Producer prior to the beginning of the paving season.

The rating criteria are based on compliance with Air Voids and Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as indicated in Table M.04.03-4 and are calculated as follows:

Criteria A: Percentage of acceptance test results with compliant air voids.

Criteria B: The average of the percentage of acceptance results with compliant VMA and the percentage of acceptance results with compliant air voids.

The final rating assigned will be the lower of the rating obtained with Criteria A or Criteria B.

Mix status is defined as:

“A” – Approved: Assigned to each mixture type from a production facility with a current rating of 70% or greater, or to each mixture type completing a successful PPT.

“PPT” – Pre-Production Trial: Temporarily assigned to each mixture type from a production facility when:

1. there are no compliant acceptance production test results submitted to the Department from the previous year;
2. there is a source change in one or more aggregate components;
3. there is a component percentage change of more than 5% by weight;
4. there is a change in RAP percentage;
5. the mixture has a rating of less than 70% from the previous season;
6. it is a new JMF not previously submitted; or
7. the average of 10 consecutive acceptance results for VFA, Density to  $N_{ini}$  or dust to effective binder ratio does not meet the criteria in tables M.04.02-2 and M.04.02-4.

Bituminous concrete mixtures rated with a “PPT” status cannot be used on Department projects. Testing shall be performed by the Producer with NETTCP certified personnel on material under this status. Test results must confirm that specification requirements in Tables M.04.02-2 through M.04.02-4 are met and the binder content (Pb) meets the requirements in Table M.04.03-2 before material can be used. One of the following methods must be used to verify the test results:

Option A: Schedule a day when a Department Inspector can be at the facility to witness testing

Option B: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by an Inspector, the Contractor shall submit the test results and a split sample including 2 gyratory molds, 5,000 grams of boxed bituminous concrete, and 5,000 grams of cooled loose bituminous concrete for verification testing and approval

Option C: When the Contractor or their representative performs testing without being witnessed by a Department Inspector, the Engineer may verify the mix in the Contractor’s laboratory

Witnessing or verifying by the Department of compliant test results will change the mix’s status to “A”

The differences between the Department’s test results and the Contractor’s must be within the “C” tolerances included in the [Department’s QA Program for Materials, Acceptance and Assurance Testing Policies and Procedures](#) in order to be verified.

“U” – Not Approved: Status assigned to a type of mixture that does not have an approved JMF. Bituminous concrete mixtures with a “U” status cannot be used on Department projects.

**TABLE M.04.02-3:  
Superpave Consensus Properties Requirements for Combined Aggregate**

<b>Traffic Level</b>	<b>Design ESALs (80kN) Millions</b>	<b>Coarse Aggregate Angularity<sup>(1)</sup> ASTM D5821, Minimum %</b>	<b>Fine Aggregate Angularity AASHTO T 304, Method A Minimum %</b>	<b>Flat and Elongated Particles<sup>(2)</sup> ASTM D4791, Maximum %</b>	<b>Sand Equivalent AASHTO T 176, Minimum %</b>
1	< 0.3	55/- -	40	10	40
2	0.3 to < 3.0	75/- -	40	10	40
3	≥ 3.0	95/90	45	10	45

Notes:  
<sup>(1)</sup> 95/90 denotes that a minimum of 95% of the coarse aggregate, by mass, shall have one fractured face and that a minimum of 90% shall have two fractured faces.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Criteria presented as maximum Percent by mass of flat and elongated particles of materials retained on the No. 4 sieve, determined at 5:1 ratio.

**TABLE M.04.02-4: Superpave Traffic Levels and Design Volumetric Properties**

Traffic Level	Design ESALs (million)	Number of Gyration by Superpave Gyrotory Compactor			Percent Density of Gmm from HMA/WMA Specimen			Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) Based on Nominal Mix Size - Inch			
		N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>	N <sub>max</sub>	N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>	N <sub>max</sub>	0.25	0.375	0.5	1
1	<0.3	6	50	75	≤91.5	96.0	≤98.0	70-80	70-80	70-80	67-80
2	0.3 to <3.0	7	75	115	≤90.5	96.0	≤98.0	65-78	65-78	65-78	65-78
3	≥3.0	7	75	115	≤90.0	96.0	≤98.0	65-77	65-76	65-75	65-75

**TABLE M.04.02-5:  
Superpave Minimum Binder Content by Mix Type and Level**

Mix Type	Level	Binder Content Minimum
S0.25	1	5.80
S0.25	2	5.70
S0.25	3	5.70
S0.375	1	5.70
S0.375	2	5.60
S0.375	3	5.60
S0.5	1	5.10
S0.5	2	5.00
S0.5	3	5.00
S1	1	4.60
S1	2	4.50
S1	3	4.50

**M.04.03—Production Requirements:**

**1. Standard Quality Control Plan (QCP) for Production:** The QCP for production shall describe the organization and procedures, which the Contractor shall use to administer quality control. The QCP shall include the procedures used to control the production process, to

determine when immediate changes to the processes are needed, and to implement the required changes. The QCP must detail the inspection, sampling and testing protocols to be used, and the frequency for each.

Control Chart(s) shall be developed and maintained for critical aspect(s) of the production process as determined by the Contractor. The control chart(s) shall identify the material property, applicable upper and lower control limits, and be updated with current test data. As a minimum, the following quality characteristics shall be included in the control charts:

- percent passing No. 4 sieve
- percent passing No. 200 sieve
- binder content
- air voids
- Gmm
- Gse
- VMA

The control chart(s) shall be used as part of the quality control system to document variability of the bituminous concrete production process. The control chart(s) shall be submitted to the Engineer the first day of each month.

The QCP shall also include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP, including compliance with the plan and any plan modifications.

The Contractor shall submit complete production testing records to the Engineer within 24 hours in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The QCP shall also include the name and qualifications of any outside testing laboratory performing any QC functions on behalf of the Contractor. The QCP must also include a list of sampling and testing methods and frequencies used during production, and the names of all Quality Control personnel and their duties.

Approval of the QCP does not imply any warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of bituminous concrete that complies with these specifications. The Contractor shall submit any changes to the QCP as work progresses.

## **2. Acceptance Requirements:**

### **(a) General:**

For those mixes with a total estimated project tonnage over 500 tons, a NETTCP HMA Paving Inspector certified Contractor representative shall obtain a field sample of the material placed at the project site in accordance with AASHTO T 168 using the procedure indicated in Section 5.2.3 or an alternate procedure approved by the Engineer. Sampling from the truck at the Plant

in accordance with AASHTO T 168 using the procedure indicated in Section 5.2.2 will be allowed for those mixes with a total estimated project tonnage equal to or less than 500 tons. Regardless of sampling location, the sample shall be quartered by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO R 47 and placed in an approved container. The container shall be sealed with a security tape provided by the Department and labelled to include the project number, date of paving, mix type, lot and subplot numbers and daily tonnage. The minimum weight of each quartered sample shall be 14000 grams. The Contractor shall transport one of the containers to the Departments Central Laboratory in Rocky Hill, retain one of the sealed containers for potential use in dispute resolution and test the remaining samples for acceptance in accordance with past practice.

The Contractor shall submit all acceptance tests results to the Engineer within 24 hours or prior to the next day's production. All acceptance test specimens and supporting documentation must be retained by the Contractor and may be disposed of with the approval of the Engineer. All quality control specimens shall be clearly labeled and separated from the acceptance specimens.

Contractor personnel performing QC and acceptance testing must be present at the facility prior to, during, and until completion of production, and be certified as a NETTCP HMA Plant Technician or Interim HMA Plant Technician and be in good standing. Production of material for use on State projects must be suspended by the Contractor if such personnel are not present. Technicians found by the Engineer to be non-compliant with NETTCP policies and procedures or Department policies may be removed by the Engineer from participating in the acceptance testing process for Department projects until their actions can be reviewed.

Verification and dispute resolution testing will be performed by the Engineer in accordance with the Department's QA Program for Materials.

Should the Department be unable to validate the Contractor's acceptance test result(s) for a lot of material, the Engineer will use results from verification testing and re-calculate the pay adjustment for that lot. The Contractor may request to initiate the dispute resolution process in writing within 24 hours of receiving the adjustment and must include supporting documentation or test results to justify the request.

**(b) Curb Mix Acceptance Sampling and Testing Procedures:** Curb Mixes shall be tested by the Contractor at a frequency of 1 test per every 250 tons of cumulative production, regardless of the day of production.

When these mix designs are specified, the following acceptance procedures and AASHTO test methods shall be used:

**TABLE M.04.03-1: Curb Mix Acceptance Test Procedures**

<b>Protocol</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>AASHTO T 30(M)</b>	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
<b>2</b>	<b>AASHTO T 168</b>	Sampling of Bituminous Concrete
<b>3</b>	<b>AASHTO T 308</b>	Binder Content by Ignition Oven Method (adjusted for aggregate correction factor)
<b>4</b>	<b>AASHTO T 209(M)<sup>(2)</sup></b>	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
<b>5</b>	<b>AASHTO T 312<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<sup>(1)</sup> Superpave Gyrotory Molds Compacted to N <sub>des</sub>
<b>6</b>	<b>AASHTO T 329</b>	Moisture Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

**Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> One (1) set equals 2 each of 6-inch molds. Molds to be compacted to 50 gyrations.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Once per year or when requested by the Engineer.

i. Determination of Off-Test Status:

1. Curb Mix is considered “off test” when the test results indicate that any single value for bitumen content or gradation are not within the tolerances shown in Table M.04.02-1 for that mixture. If the mix is “off test,” the Contractor must take immediate actions to correct the deficiency and a new acceptance sample shall be tested on the same day or the following day of production.
2. When multiple silos are located at 1 site, mixture supplied to 1 project is considered as coming from 1 source for the purpose of applying the “off test” status.
3. The Engineer may cease supply from the Plant when test results from 3 consecutive samples are not within the JMF tolerances or the test results from 2 consecutive samples not within the control points indicated in Table M.04.02-1 regardless of production date.

ii. JMF Revisions

1. If a test indicates that the bitumen content or gradation are outside the tolerances, the Contractor may make a single JMF revision as allowed by the Engineer prior to any additional testing. Consecutive test results outside the requirements of Table M.04.02-1 JMF tolerances may result in rejection of the mixture.
2. Any modification to the JMF shall not exceed 50% of the JMF tolerances indicated in Table M.04.02-1 for any given component of the mixture without approval of the Engineer. When such an adjustment is made to the bitumen, the corresponding production percentage of bitumen shall be revised accordingly.

(c) Superpave Mix Acceptance:

i. Sampling and Testing Procedures

Production Lot: The lot will be defined as one of the following types:

- Non-PWL Production Lot for total estimated Project quantities per mixture less than 3500 tons: All mixture placed during a single continuous paving operation.
- PWL Production Lot for total estimated Project quantities per mixture of 3500 tons or more: Each 3500 tons of mixture produced within 30 calendar days.

**Production Sub Lot:**

- For Non-PWL: As defined in Table M.04.03-2
- For PWL: 500 tons (The last sub lot may be less than 500 tons.)

**Partial Production Lots (For PWL only):** A Lot with less than 3500 tons due to:

- completion of the course;
- a Job Mix Formula revision due to changes in:
  - o cold feed percentages over 5%,
  - o target combined gradation over 5%,
  - o target binder over 0.15%,
  - o any component specific gravity; or
- a lot spanning 30 calendar days.

The acceptance sample(s) location(s) shall be selected using stratified - random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665 based on:

- the total daily estimated tons of production for non-PWL lots, or
- the total size for PWL lots.

One (1) acceptance sample shall be obtained and tested per sub lot with quantities over 125 tons. The Engineer may direct that additional acceptance samples be obtained. For non-PWL lots, one (1) acceptance test shall always be performed in the last sub lot based on actual tons of material produced.

For non-PWL lots, quantities of the same mixture per Plant may be combined daily for multiple State projects to determine the number of sub lots.

The payment adjustment will be calculated as described in 4.06.

**TABLE M.04.03-2:  
Superpave Acceptance Testing Frequency per Type/Level/Plant for Non-PWL Lots**

Daily Quantity Produced in Tons (Lot)	Number of Sub Lots/Tests
0 to 125	0, Unless requested by the Engineer
126 to 500	1
501 to 1,000	2
1,001 to 1,500	3
1,500 or greater	1 per 500 tons or portions thereof

The following test procedures shall be used for acceptance:

**TABLE M.04.03-3: Superpave Acceptance Testing Procedures**

Protocol	Procedure	Description
1	AASHTO T 168	Sampling of bituminous concrete
2	AASHTO R 47	Reducing samples to testing size
3	AASHTO T 308	Binder content by ignition oven method (adjusted for aggregate correction factor)
4	AASHTO T 30(M)	Gradation of extracted aggregate for bituminous concrete mixture
5	AASHTO T 312	<sup>(1)</sup> Superpave gyratory molds compacted to $N_{des}$
6	AASHTO T 166	<sup>(2)</sup> Bulk specific gravity of bituminous concrete
7	AASHTO R 35	<sup>(2)</sup> Air voids, VMA
8	AASHTO T 209(M)	Maximum specific gravity of bituminous concrete (average of 2 tests)
9	AASHTO T 329	Moisture content of bituminous concrete

- Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> One (1) set equals 2 each of 6-inch molds. Molds to be compacted to  $N_{max}$  for PPTs and to  $N_{des}$  for production testing. The first sub lot of the year shall be compacted to  $N_{max}$ .
- <sup>(2)</sup> Average value of 1 set of 6-inch molds.

If the average ignition oven corrected binder content differs by 0.3% or more from the average of the Plant ticket binder content in 5 consecutive tests regardless of the production date (moving average), the Contractor shall immediately investigate, determine an assignable cause, and correct the issue. When 2 consecutive moving average differences are 0.3% or more and no assignable cause has been established, the Engineer may require a new ignition oven aggregate correction factor to be performed or to adjust the current factor by the average of the differences between the corrected binder content and production Plant ticket for the last 5 acceptance results.

The Contractor shall perform TSR testing within 30 days after the start of production for all design levels of HMA- and PMA- S0.5 Plant-produced mixtures, in accordance with AASHTO T 283(M). The TSR test shall be performed at an AMRL certified laboratory by NETTCP certified technicians. The compacted specimens may be fabricated at the Plant and then tested at an AMRL accredited facility. A minimum of 45000 grams of plant blended mixture and the corresponding complete Form MAT-412s shall be submitted to the DMT for production TSR testing verification. The mixture submitted shall be representative of the corresponding mix design as determined by the Engineer. Additionally, the TSR test report and tested specimens shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Superpave mixtures that require anti-strip additives (either liquid or mineral) shall continue to meet all requirements specified herein for binder and bituminous concrete. The Contractor shall submit the name, manufacturer, percent used, technical datasheet and SDS for the anti-strip additive (if applicable) to the Engineer.

- i. Determination of Off-Test Status:
  1. Superpave mixes shall be considered “*off test*” when any control point sieve, binder content, VA, VMA, and Gmm value is outside of the limits specified in Table M.04.03-4 or the target binder content at the Plant is below the minimum binder content stated in Table M.04.02-5. Note that further testing of samples or portions of samples not initially tested for this purpose cannot be used to change the status.
  2. Any time the bituminous concrete mixture is considered off-test:
    - A. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when the Plant is “*off test*” for any mix design that is delivered to the Project in any production day. When multiple silos are located at 1 site, mixture supplied to 1 project is considered as coming from 1 source for the purpose of applying the “*off test*” determination.
    - B. The Contractor must take immediate actions to correct the deficiency, minimize “*off test*” production to the Project, and obtain an additional Process Control (PC) test after any corrective action to verify production is in conformance with the specifications. A PC test will not be used for acceptance and is solely for the use of the Contractor in its quality control process.
- ii. Cessation of Supply for Superpave Mixtures in Non-PWL Lots:

A mixture **shall not be used** on Department projects when it is “off test” for:

  1. four (4) consecutive tests in any combination of VA, VMA or Gmm, regardless of date of production, or
  2. two (2) consecutive tests in the control point sieves in 1 production shift.

As a result of cessation of supply, the mix status will be changed to PPT
- iii. JMF revisions:

JMF revisions are only permitted prior to or after a production shift. A JMF revision is effective from the time it was submitted and is not retroactive to the previous test(s). JMF revisions shall be justified by a documented trend of test results.

Revisions to aggregate or RAP specific gravities are only permitted when testing is performed at an AMRL certified laboratory by NETTCP certified technicians.

A JMF revision is required when the Plant target RAP or bin percentage deviates by more than 5% or the Plant target binder content deviates by more than 0.15% from the active JMF.

**TABLE M.04.03-4: Superpave Mixture Production Requirements**

	<b>S0.25</b>		<b>S0.375</b>		<b>S0.5</b>		<b>S1</b>		Tolerances
Sieve	Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		Control Points		From JMF Targets <sup>(2)</sup>
inches	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	Min (%)	Max (%)	+/- Tolerance
1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	
1.0	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	100	
3/4	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	90	
1/2	100	-	100	-	90	100	-	-	
3/8	97	100	90	100	-	90	-	-	
No. 4	72	90	-	72	-	-	-	-	
No. 8	32	67	32	67	28	58	19	45	
No. 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. 200	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	2.0	10.0	1.0	7.0	
Pb	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		0.3 <sup>(3)</sup>
VMA (%)	16.5		16.0		15.0		13.0		1.0 <sup>(4)</sup>
VA (%)	4.0		4.0		4.0		4.0		1.0 <sup>(5)</sup>
Gmm	JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		JMF value		0.030
Mix Temp. – HMA <sup>(6)</sup>	265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		265-325°F <sup>(1)</sup>		
Mix Temp. – PMA <sup>(6)</sup>	285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		285-335°F <sup>(1)</sup>		
Prod. TSR	N/A		N/A		≥80%		N/A		
T-283 Stripping	N/A		N/A		Minimal TBD by the Engineer		N/A		

**Notes:** <sup>(1)</sup> 300°F minimum after October 15.

<sup>(2)</sup> JMF tolerances shall be defined as the limits for production compliance.

<sup>(3)</sup> 0.4 for PWL lots

<sup>(4)</sup> 1.3 for all PWL lots except S/P 0.25 mixes. 1.1 for S/P 0.25 Non-PWL lots. 1.4 for S/P 0.25 PWL lots

<sup>(5)</sup> 1.2 for PWL lots

<sup>(6)</sup> Also applies to placement

**Table M.04.03-5:  
Modifications to Standard AASHTO and ASTM Test Specifications and Procedures**

<b>AASHTO Standard Method of Test</b>	
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Modification</b>
<b>T 30</b>	Section 7.2 through 7.4 Samples are not routinely washed for production testing
<b>T 209</b>	Section 7.2 The average of 2 bowls is used proportionally in order to satisfy minimum mass requirements. 8.3 Omit Pycnometer method.
<b>T 283</b>	When foaming technology is used, the material used for the fabrication of the specimens shall be cooled to room temperature, and then reheated to the manufacturer's recommended compaction temperature prior to fabrication of the specimens.
<b>AASHTO Standard Recommended Practices</b>	
<b>Reference</b>	<b>Modification</b>
<b>R 26</b>	<p>All laboratory technician(s) responsible for testing PG binders shall be certified or Interim Qualified by NETTCP as a PG Asphalt Binder Lab Technician.</p> <p>All laboratories testing binders for the Department are required to be accredited by the AMRL.</p> <p>Sources interested in being approved to supply PG binders to the Department by use of an "in-line blending system" must record properties of blended material and additives used.</p> <p>Each source of supply of PG binder must indicate that the binders contain no additives used to modify or enhance their performance properties. Binders that are manufactured using additives, modifiers, extenders, etc., shall disclose the type of additive, percentage and any handling specifications or limitations required.</p> <p>All AASHTO M 320 references shall be replaced with AASHTO M 332.</p> <p>Once a month, 1 split sample and test results for each asphalt binder grade and each lot shall be submitted by the PG binder supplier to the Department's Central Lab. Material remaining in a certified lot shall be re-certified no later than 30 days after initial certification. Each April and September, the PG binder supplier shall submit test results for 2 BBR tests at 2 different temperatures in accordance with AASHTO R 29.</p>

11a- 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - m.04 - bituminous .doc

## **SECTION 4.06 – BITUMINOUS CONCRETE**

Section 4.06 is being deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

### **4.06.01—Description**

### **4.06.02—Materials**

### **4.06.03—Construction Methods**

- 1. Material Documentation**
- 2. Transportation of Mixture**
- 3. Paving Equipment**
- 4. Test Section**
- 5. Transitions for Roadway Surface**
- 6. Spreading and Finishing of Mixture**
- 7. Longitudinal Joint Construction Methods**
- 8. Contractor Quality Control (QC) Requirements**
- 9. Temperature and Seasonal Requirements**
- 10. Field Density**
- 11. Acceptance Sampling and Testing**
- 12. Density Dispute Resolution Process**
- 13. Corrective Work Procedure**
- 14. Protection of the Work**
- 15. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement**

### **4.06.04—Method of Measurement**

### **4.06.05—Basis of Payment**

**4.06.01—Description:** Work under this Section shall include the production, delivery, placement and compaction of a uniform textured, non-segregated, smooth bituminous concrete pavement to the grade and cross section shown on the plans.

The following terms as used in this specification are defined as:

**Bituminous Concrete:** A composite material consisting of prescribed amounts of asphalt binder and aggregates. Asphalt binder may also contain additives engineered to modify specific properties and/or behavior of the composite material. References to bituminous concrete apply to all of its forms, such as those identified as hot-mix asphalt (HMA) or polymer-modified asphalt (PMA).

**Bituminous Concrete Plant (Plant):** A structure where aggregates and asphalt binder are combined in a controlled fashion into a bituminous concrete mixture suitable for forming pavements and other paved surfaces.

**Course:** A continuous layer (a lift or multiple lifts) of the same bituminous concrete mixture placed as part of the pavement structure.

Density Lot: The total tonnage of all bituminous concrete placed in a single lift which are:

PWL density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is larger than 3,500 tons

Simple Average density lots = When the project total estimated quantity per mixture is 3,500 tons or less

Disintegration: Erosion or fragmentation of the pavement surface which can be described as polishing, weathering-oxidizing, scaling, spalling, raveling, or formation of potholes.

Dispute Resolution: A procedure used to resolve conflicts between the Engineer and the Contractor's results that may affect payment.

Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA): A bituminous concrete mixture typically produced at 325°F.

Job Mix Formula (JMF): A recommended aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content to achieve the required mixture properties.

Lift: An application of a bituminous concrete mixture placed and compacted to a specified thickness in a single paver pass.

Percent Within Limits (PWL): The percentage of the lot falling between the Upper Specification Limit (USL) and the Lower Specification Limit (LSL).

Polymer Modified Asphalt (PMA): A bituminous concrete mixture containing a polymer-modified asphalt binder and using a qualified warm mix technology.

Production Lot: The total tonnage of a bituminous concrete mixture from a single source that may receive an adjustment.

Production Sub Lot: Portion of the production lot typically represented by a single sample.

Quality Assurance (QA): All those planned and systematic actions necessary to provide CTDOT the confidence that a Contractor will perform the work as specified in the Contract.

Quality Control (QC): The sum total of activities performed by the vendor (Producer, Manufacturer, and Contractor) to ensure that a product meets contract specification requirements.

Superpave: A bituminous concrete mix design used in mixtures designated as "S\*" Where "S" indicates Superpave and \* indicates the sieve related to the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mix.

Segregation: A non-uniform distribution of a bituminous concrete mixture in terms of gradation,

temperature, or volumetric properties.

Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technology: A qualified additive or technology that may be used to produce a bituminous concrete at reduced temperatures and/or increase workability of the mixture.

**4.06.02—Materials:** All materials shall meet the requirements of Section M.04.

**1. Materials Supply:** The bituminous concrete mixture must be from one source of supply and originate from one Plant unless authorized by the Engineer.

**2. Recycled Materials:** Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP), Crushed Recycled Container Glass (CRCG), Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS), or crumb rubber (CR) from recycled tires may be incorporated in bituminous concrete mixtures in accordance with Project Specifications.

#### **4.06.03—Construction Methods**

**1. Material Documentation:** All vendors producing bituminous concrete must have Plants with automated vehicle-weighing scales, storage scales, and material feeds capable of producing a delivery ticket containing the information below.

- a. State of Connecticut printed on ticket.
- b. Name of Producer, identification of Plant, and specific storage silo if used.
- c. Date and time.
- d. Mixture Designation, mix type and level. Curb mixtures for machine-placed curbing must state "curb mix only."
- e. If WMA Technology is used, "-W" must be listed following the mixture designation.
- f. Net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle. (When RAP and/or RAS is used, the moisture content shall be excluded from mixture net weight.)
- g. Gross weight (equal to the net weight plus the tare weight or the loaded scale weight).
- h. Tare weight of vehicle (daily scale weight of the empty vehicle).
- i. Project number, purchase order number, name of Contractor (if Contractor other than Producer).
- j. Vehicle number - unique means of identification of vehicle.
- k. For Batch Plants: individual aggregate, recycled materials, and virgin asphalt max/target/min weights when silos are not used.
- l. For every mixture designation: the running daily and project total delivered and sequential load number.

The net weight of mixture loaded into the vehicle must be equal to the cumulative measured weights of its components.

The Contractor must notify the Engineer immediately if, during production, there is a malfunction of the weight recording system in the automated Plant. Manually written tickets containing all required information will be allowed for no more than 1 hour.

The State reserves the right to have an Inspector present to monitor batching and/or weighing operations.

**2. Transportation of Mixture:** The mixture shall be transported in vehicles that are clean of all foreign material, excessive coating or cleaning agents, and that have no gaps through which material might spill. Any material spilled during the loading or transportation process shall be quantified by re-weighing the vehicle. The Contractor shall load vehicles uniformly so that segregation is minimized. Loaded vehicles shall be tightly covered with waterproof covers acceptable to the Engineer. Mesh covers are prohibited. The cover must minimize air infiltration. Vehicles found not to be in conformance shall not be loaded

Vehicles with loads of bituminous concrete being delivered to State projects must not exceed the statutory or permitted load limits referred to as gross vehicle weight (GVW). The Contractor shall furnish a list and allowable weights of all vehicles transporting mixture. The State reserves the right to check the gross and tare weight of any vehicle. If the gross or tare weight varies from that shown on the delivery ticket by more than 0.4%, the Engineer will recalculate the net weight. The Contractor shall correct the discrepancy to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If a vehicle delivers mixture to the Project and the delivery ticket indicates that the vehicle is overweight, the load may not be rejected but a "Measured Weight Adjustment" will be taken in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

Vehicle body coating and cleaning agents must not have a deleterious effect on the mixture. The use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is prohibited for the coating of vehicle bodies.

For each delivery, the Engineer shall be provided a clear, legible copy of the delivery ticket.

**3. Paving Equipment:** The Contractor shall have the necessary paving and compaction equipment at the Project Site to perform the work. All equipment shall be in good working order and any equipment that is worn, defective, or inadequate for performance of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. During the paving operation, the use of solvents or fuel oil, in any concentration, is strictly prohibited as a release agent or cleaner on any paving equipment (i.e., rollers, pavers, transfer devices, etc.).

Refueling or cleaning of equipment is prohibited in any location on the Project where fuel or solvents might come in contact with paved areas or areas to be paved. Solvents used in cleaning mechanical equipment or hand tools shall be stored clear of areas paved or to be paved. Before any such equipment and tools are cleaned, they shall be moved off of areas paved or to be paved.

Pavers: Each paver shall have a receiving hopper with sufficient capacity to provide for a

uniform spreading operation and a distribution system that places the mix uniformly, without segregation. The paver shall be equipped with and use a vibratory screed system with heaters or burners. The screed system shall be capable of producing a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. Pavers with extendible screed units as part of the system shall have auger extensions and tunnel extenders as necessary. Automatic screed controls for grade and slope shall be used at all times unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The controls shall automatically adjust the screed to compensate for irregularities in the preceding course or existing base. The controls shall maintain the proper transverse slope and be readily adjustable, and shall operate from a fixed or moving reference such as a grade wire or floating beam (minimum length 20 feet).

Rollers: All rollers shall be self-propelled and designed for compaction of bituminous concrete. Roller types shall include steel wheeled, pneumatic, or a combination thereof. Rollers that operate in a dynamic mode shall have drums that use a vibratory or oscillatory system or combination. Vibratory rollers shall be equipped with indicators for amplitude, frequency, and speed settings/readouts to measure the impacts per foot during the compaction process. Oscillatory rollers shall be equipped with frequency indicators. Rollers can operate in the dynamic mode using the oscillatory system on concrete structures such as bridges and catch basins if at the lowest frequency setting.

Pneumatic tire rollers shall be equipped with wide-tread compaction tires capable of exerting an average contact pressure from 60 to 90 psi uniformly over the surface. The Contractor shall furnish documentation to the Engineer regarding tire size, pressure and loading to confirm that the proper contact pressure is being developed and that the loading and contact pressure are uniform for all wheels.

Lighting: For paving operations which will be performed during hours of darkness the paving equipment shall be equipped with lighting fixtures as described below or with an approved equal. Lighting shall minimize glare to passing traffic. The lighting options and minimum number of fixtures are listed in Tables 4.06-1 and 4.06-2.

**TABLE 4.06-1: Minimum Paver lighting**

Option	Fixture Configuration	Fixture Quantity	Requirement
1	Type A	3	Mount over screed area
	Type B (narrow) or Type C (spot)	2	Aim to auger and guideline
	Type B (wide) or Type C (flood)	2	Aim 25feet behind paving machine
2	Type D Balloon	2	Mount over screed area

**TABLE 4.06-2: Minimum Roller Lighting**

Option	Fixture Configuration	Fixture Quantity	Requirement
1	Type B (wide)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type B (narrow)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
2	Type C (flood)	2	Aim 50 feet in front of and behind roller
	Type C (spot)	2	Aim 100 feet in front of and behind roller
3	Type D Balloon	1	Mount above the roller

\*All fixtures shall be mounted above the roller.

Type A: Fluorescent fixture shall be heavy duty industrial type. Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 8,000 lumens. The fixtures shall be mounted horizontally and be designed for continuous row installation.

Type B: Each floodlight fixture shall have a minimum output of 18,000 lumens.

Type C: Each fixture shall have a minimum output of 19,000 lumens.

Type D: Balloon light – each balloon light fixture shall have minimum output of 50,000 lumens and emit light equally in all directions.

**Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV):** A MTV shall be used when placing bituminous concrete surface course (a lift or multiple lifts) as indicated in the Contract except as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. In addition, continuous paving lengths of less than 500 feet may not require the use of a MTV as determined by the Engineer.

The MTV must be a vehicle specifically designed for the purpose of delivering the bituminous concrete mixture from the delivery vehicle to the paver. The MTV must continuously remix the bituminous concrete mixture throughout the placement process.

The use of a MTV will be subject to the requirements stated in Article 1.07.05 Load Restrictions. The Engineer may limit the use of the vehicle if it is determined that the use of the MTV may damage highway components, utilities, or bridges. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at time of pre-construction the following information:

1. The make and model of the MTV.
2. The individual axle weights and axle spacing for each piece of paving equipment (haul vehicle, MTV and paver).
3. A working drawing showing the axle spacing in combination with all pieces of equipment that will comprise the paving echelon.

**4. Test Section:** The Engineer may require the Contractor to place a test section whenever the requirements of this specification or Section M.04 are not met.

The Contractor shall submit the quantity of mixture to be placed and the location of the test section for review and approval by the Engineer. The same equipment used in the construction of a passing test section shall be used throughout production.

If a test section fails to meet specifications, the Contractor shall stop production, make necessary adjustments to the job mix formula, Plant operations, or procedures for placement and compaction. The Contractor shall construct test sections, as allowed by the Engineer, until all the required specifications are met. All test sections shall also be subject to removal as set forth in Article 1.06.04.

**5. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** Transitions shall be formed at any point on the roadway where the pavement surface deviates, vertically, from the uniform longitudinal profile as specified on the plans. Whether formed by milling or by bituminous concrete mixture, all transition lengths shall meet the criteria below unless otherwise specified.

Permanent Transitions: Defined as any gradual change in pavement elevation that remains as a permanent part of the work.

A transition shall be constructed no closer than 75 feet from either side of a bridge expansion joint or parapet. All permanent transitions, leading and trailing ends shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Permanent Transition Length Required
> 35 mph	30 feet per inch of elevation change
35 mph or less	15 feet per inch of elevation change

In areas where it is impractical to use the above-described permanent transition lengths, the use of a shorter permanent transition length may be permitted when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Transitions: Defined as a transition that does not remain a permanent part of the work.

All temporary transitions shall meet the following length requirements:

Posted Speed Limit	Temporary Transition Length Required
> 50 mph	Leading Transition: 15 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness) Trailing Transition: 6 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
40, 45 or 50 mph	Leading and Trailing: 4 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)
35 mph or less	Leading and Trailing: 3 feet per inch of vertical change (thickness)

**Note:** Any temporary transition to be in place over the winter shutdown period or during extended periods of inactivity (more than 14 calendar days) shall meet the greater than 50 mph

requirements shown above.

**6. Spreading and Finishing of Mixture:** Prior to the placement of the mixture, the underlying base course shall be brought to the plan grade and cross section within the allowable tolerance.

Immediately before placing a bituminous concrete lift, a uniform coating of tack coat shall be applied to all existing underlying pavement surfaces and on the exposed surface of a wedge joint. Such surfaces shall be clean and dry. Sweeping or other means acceptable to the Engineer shall be used.

The mixture shall not be placed whenever the surface is wet or frozen.

Tack Coat Application: The tack coat shall be applied by a pressurized spray system that results in uniform overlapping coverage at an application rate of 0.03 to 0.05 gal./s.y. for a non-milled surface and an application rate of 0.05 to 0.07 gal./s.y. for a milled surface. For areas where both milled and un-milled surfaces occur, the tack coat shall be an application rate of 0.03 to 0.05 gal./s.y. The Engineer must approve the equipment and the method of measurement prior to use. The material for tack coat shall be heated to  $160^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 10^{\circ}\text{F}$  and shall not be further diluted.

Tack coat shall be allowed sufficient time to break prior to any paving equipment or haul vehicles driving on it.

The Contractor may request to omit the tack coat application between bituminous concrete layers that have not been exposed to traffic and are placed during the same work shift. Requests to omit tack coat application on the upper and lower surfaces of a wedge joint will not be considered.

Placement: The mixture shall be placed and compacted to provide a smooth, dense surface with a uniform texture and no segregation at the specified thickness and dimensions indicated in the plans and specifications.

When unforeseen weather conditions prevent further placement of the mixture, the Engineer is not obligated to accept or place the bituminous concrete mixture that is in transit from the Plant.

In advance of paving, traffic control requirements shall be set up, maintained throughout placement, and shall not be removed until all associated work including density testing is completed.

The mixture temperature will be verified by means of a probe or infrared type of thermometer. The placement temperature range shall be listed in the quality control plan (QCP) for placement and meet the requirements of Table M.04.03-4. Any HMA material that falls outside the specified temperature range as measured by a probe thermometer may be rejected.

The Contractor shall inspect the newly placed pavement for defects in mixture or placement

before rolling is started. Any deviation from standard crown or section shall be immediately remedied by placing additional mixture or removing surplus mixture. Such defects shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Where it is impracticable due to physical limitations to operate the paving equipment, the Engineer may permit the use of other methods or equipment. Where hand spreading is permitted, the mixture shall be placed by means of suitable shovels and other tools, and in a uniformly loose layer at a thickness that will result in a completed pavement meeting the designed grade and elevation.

Placement Tolerances: Each lift of bituminous concrete placed at a specified thickness shall meet the following requirements for thickness and area. Any pavement exceeding these limits shall be subject to an adjustment or removal. Lift tolerances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the final designed grade. Lifts of specified non-uniform thickness, i.e. wedge or shim course, shall not be subject to thickness and area adjustments.

- a) Thickness: Where the average thickness of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans beyond the tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Engineer will calculate the thickness adjustment in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

**TABLE 4.06-3: Thickness Tolerances**

Mixture Designation	Lift Tolerance
S1	+/- 3/8 inch
S0.25, S0.375, S0.5	+/- 1/4 inch

Where the thickness of the lift of mixture is less than that shown on the plans beyond the tolerances shown in Table 4.06-3, the Contractor, with the approval of the Engineer, shall take corrective action in accordance with this Section.

- b) Area: Where the width of the lift exceeds that shown on the plans by more than the specified thickness, the Engineer will calculate the area adjustment in Article 4.06.04.
- c) Delivered Weight of Mixture: When the delivery ticket shows that the truck exceeds the allowable gross weight for the vehicle type, the Engineer will calculate the weight adjustment in accordance with Article 4.06.04.

Transverse Joints: All transverse joints shall be formed by saw-cutting to expose the full thickness of the lift. Tack coat shall be applied to the sawn face immediately prior to additional mixture being placed.

Compaction: The Contractor shall compact the mixture to meet the density requirements as stated in Article 4.06.04 and eliminate all roller marks without displacement, shoving cracking, or aggregate breakage.

When placing a lift with a specified thickness less than 1 1/2 inches, or a wedge course, the Contractor shall provide a minimum rolling pattern as determined by the development of a

compaction curve. The procedure to be used shall be documented in the Contractor's QCP for placement and demonstrated on the first day of placement.

The use of the vibratory system on concrete structures is prohibited. When approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may operate a roller using an oscillatory system at the lowest frequency setting.

If the Engineer determines that the use of compaction equipment in the dynamic mode may damage highway components, utilities or adjacent property, the Contractor shall provide alternate compaction equipment.

Rollers operating in the dynamic mode shall be shut off when changing directions.

These allowances will not relieve the Contractor from meeting pavement compaction requirements.

#### Surface Requirements:

Each lift of the surface course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from a Contractor-supplied 10 foot straightedge. For all other lifts of bituminous concrete, the tolerance shall be 3/8 inch. Such tolerance will apply to all paved areas.

Any surface that exceeds these tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at its own expense.

**7. Longitudinal Joint Construction Methods:** The Contractor shall use Method I - Notched Wedge Joint (see Figure 4.06-1) when constructing longitudinal joints where lift thicknesses are 1 1/2 inches to 3 inches. S1.0 mixtures shall be excluded from using Method I. Method II - Butt Joint (see Figure 4.06-2) shall be used for lifts less than 1 1/2 inches or greater than 3 inches. Each longitudinal joint shall maintain a consistent offset from the centerline of the roadway along its entire length. The difference in elevation between the two faces of any completed longitudinal joint shall not exceed 1/4 inch at any location.

#### **Method I - Notched Wedge Joint:**

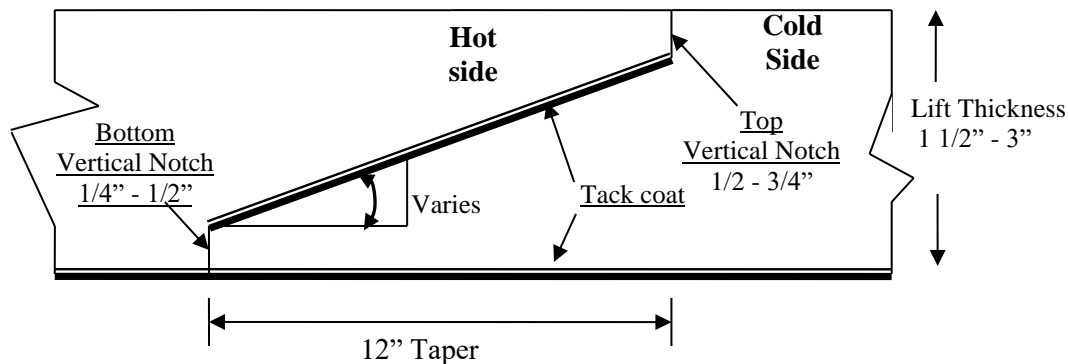
A notched wedge joint shall be constructed as shown in Figure 4.06-1 using a device that is attached to the paver screed and is capable of independently adjusting the top and bottom vertical notches. The device shall have an integrated vibratory system. The top vertical notch must be located at the centerline or lane line in the final lift. The requirement for paving full width "curb to curb" as described in Method II may be waived if addressed in the QC plan and approved by the Engineer.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall be evenly compacted using equipment other than the paver or notch wedge joint device. The compaction device shall be the same width as the taper

and not reduce the angle of the wedge or ravel the top notch of the joint during compaction. When placed on paved surfaces, the area below the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat. The top surface of the sloped section of the joint shall be treated with tack coat prior to placing the completing pass.

The taper portion of the wedge joint shall not be exposed to traffic for more than 5 calendar days.

**Figure 4.06-1: Notched Wedge Joint (Not to Scale)**



Any exposed wedge joint must be located to allow for the free draining of water from the road surface.

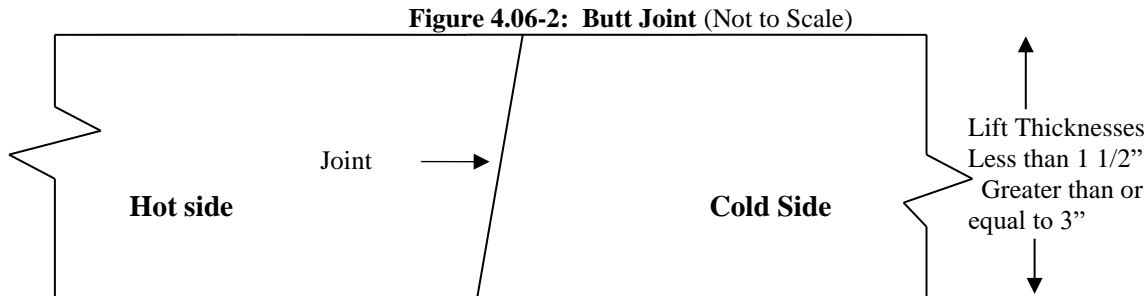
The Engineer reserves the right to define the paving limits when using a wedge joint that will be exposed to traffic.

If Method I cannot be used on those lifts which are 1 1/2 inches to 3 inches, Method III may be substituted according to the requirements below for "Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment."

### **Method II - Butt Joint:**

When adjoining passes are placed, the Contractor shall use the end gate to create a near vertical edge (refer to Figure 4.06-2). The completing pass (hot side) shall have sufficient mixture so that the compacted thickness is not less than the previous pass (cold side). During placement of multiple lifts, the longitudinal joint shall be constructed in such a manner that it is located at least 6 inch from the joint in the lift immediately below. The joint in the final lift shall be at the centerline or at lane lines. The end gate on the paver should be set so there is an overlap onto the cold side of the joint.

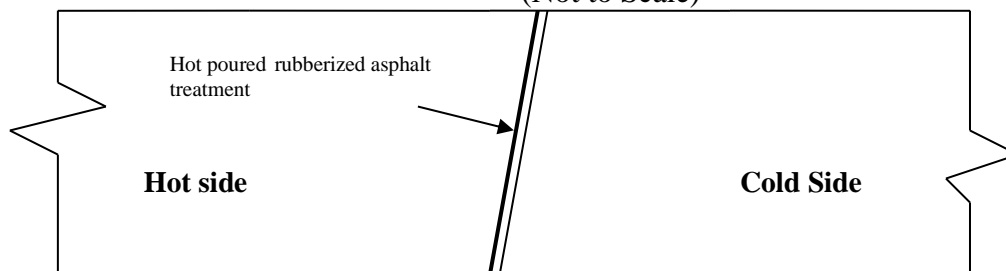
The Contractor shall not allow any butt joint to be incomplete at the end of a work shift unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. When using this method, the Contractor is not allowed to leave a vertical edge exposed at the end of a work shift and must complete paving of the roadway full width "curb to curb."



**Method III - Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment:**

If Method I cannot be used due to physical constraints in certain limited locations, the Contractor may submit a request in writing for approval by the Engineer to use Method III as a substitution in those locations. There shall be no additional measurement or payment made when Method III is substituted for Method I. When required by the Contract or approved by the Engineer, Method III (see Figure 4.06-3) shall be used.

**Figure 4.06-3: Butt Joint with Hot Poured Rubberized Asphalt Treatment**  
(Not to Scale)



All of the requirements of Method II must be met with Method III. In addition, the longitudinal vertical edge must be treated with a rubberized joint seal material meeting the requirements of ASTM D6690, Type 2. The joint sealant shall be placed on the face of the “cold side” of the butt joint as shown above prior to placing the “hot side” of the butt joint. The joint seal material shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation so as to provide a uniform coverage and avoid excess bleeding onto the newly placed pavement.

**8. Contractor Quality Control (QC) Requirements:** The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining adequate quality control procedures throughout the production and placement operations. Therefore, the Contractor must ensure that the materials, mixture, and work provided by Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Producers also meet Contract specification requirements.

This effort must be documented in Quality Control Plans (QCP) and must address the actions, inspection, or sampling and testing necessary to keep the production and placement operations in

control, to determine when an operation has gone out of control and to respond to correct the situation in a timely fashion.

The Standard QCP for production shall consist of the quality control program specific to the production facility.

There are 3 components to the QCP for placement: a Standard QCP, a Project Summary Sheet that details Project-specific information, and, if applicable, a separate Extended Season Paving Plan as required in 4.06.03-9 “Temperature and Seasonal Requirements.”

The Standard QCP for both production and placement shall be submitted to the Department for approval each calendar year and at a minimum of 30 days prior to production or placement.

Production or placement shall not occur until all QCP components have been approved by the Engineer.

Each QCP shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible for the administration of the QCP, and any modifications that may become necessary.

The QCM shall have the ability to direct all Contractor personnel on the Project during paving operations.

The QCPs shall also include the name and qualifications of any outside testing laboratory performing any QC functions on behalf of the Contractor. The QC Technician performing in-place density testing shall be NETTCP certified as a paving inspector.

Approval of the QCP does not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the Project specifications. The Contractor may modify the QCPs as work progresses and must document the changes in writing prior to resuming operations. These changes include but are not limited to changes in quality control procedures or personnel. The Department reserves the right to deny significant changes to the QCPs.

QCP for Production: Refer to M.04.03-1.

QCP for Placement: The Standard QCP, Project Summary Sheet, and Extended Season Paving Plan shall conform to the format provided by the Engineer. The format is available at [http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dconstruction/pat/qcp\\_outline\\_hma\\_placement.pdf](http://www.ct.gov/dot/lib/dot/documents/dconstruction/pat/qcp_outline_hma_placement.pdf)

The Contractor shall perform all quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that bituminous concrete placement conforms to the requirements as outlined in its QCP during all phases of the work. The Contractor shall document these activities for each day of placement.

The Contractor shall submit complete field density testing and inspection records to the Engineer

within 48 hours in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor may obtain 1 mat core and 1 joint core per day for process control, provided this process is detailed in the QCP. The results of these process control cores shall not be used to dispute the Department's determinations from the acceptance cores. The Contractor shall submit the location of each process control core to the Engineer for approval prior to taking the core. The core holes shall be filled to the same requirements described in Subarticle 4.06.03-10.

**9. Temperature and Seasonal Requirements:** Paving, including placement of temporary pavements, shall be divided into 2 seasons, "In-Season" and "Extended-Season." In-Season paving occurs from May 1 to October 14, and Extended Season paving occurs from October 15 to April 30. The following requirements shall apply unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Engineer:

- Mixtures shall not be placed when the air or subbase temperature is less than 40°F regardless of the season.
- Should paving operations be scheduled during the Extended Season, the Contractor must submit an Extended Season Paving Plan for the Project that addresses minimum delivered mix temperature considering WMA, PMA, or other additives; maximum paver speed; enhanced rolling patterns; and the method to balance mixture delivery and placement operations. Paving during Extended Season shall not commence until the Engineer has approved the plan.

**10. Field Density** The Contractor shall obtain cores for the determination of mat and longitudinal joint density of bituminous concrete pavements. Within five calendar days of placement, mat and joint cores shall be extracted on each lift with a specified thickness of 1 1/2 inches or more. Joint cores shall not be extracted on HMA S1.0 lifts.

The Contractor shall extract cores from random locations determined by the Engineer in accordance with ASTM D3665. Four (4) or six (6) inch diameter cores shall be extracted for S0.25, S0.375 and S0.5 mixtures; 6 inch diameter cores shall be required for S1.0 mixtures. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to witness the extraction, labeling of cores, and filling of the core holes.

Each lift will be separated into lots as follows:

- a. Simple Average Density Lots: For total estimated quantities below 2,000 tons, the lift will be evaluated in one lot which will include the total paved tonnage of the lift and all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.  
For total estimated quantities between 2,000 and 3,500 tons, the lift will be evaluated in two lots in which each lot will include approximately half of the total tonnage placed for the full paving width of a lift including all longitudinal joints between the curb lines.
- b. PWL Density Lots: Mat density lots will include each 3,500 tons of mixture placed within 30 calendar days. Joint density lots will include 14,000 linear feet of constructed

- joints. Bridge density lots will always be analyzed using simple average lot methodology.
- c. Partial Density Lot (For PWL only): A mat density lot with less than 3,500 tons or a joint density lot with less than 14,000 linear feet due to:
- completion of the course; or
  - a lot spanning 30 calendar days.

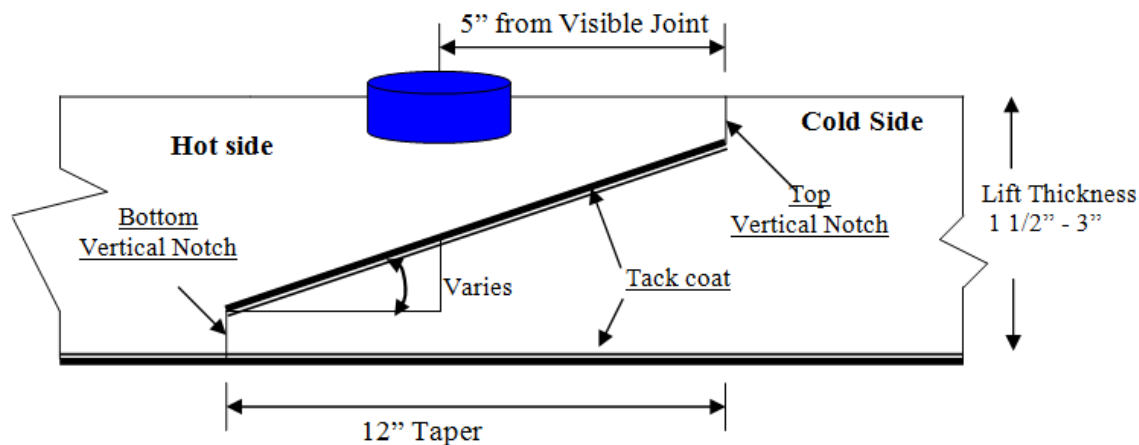
Prior to paving, the type and number of lot(s) will be determined by the Engineer. Noncontiguous areas such as highway ramps may be combined to create one lot.

After the lift has been compacted and cooled, the Contractor shall cut cores to a depth equal to or greater than the lift thickness and shall remove them without damaging the lift(s) to be tested. Any core that is damaged or obviously defective while being obtained will be replaced with a new core from a location within 2 feet measured in a longitudinal direction.

A mat core shall not be located any closer than 1 foot from the edge of a paver pass. If a random number locates a core less than 1 foot from any edge, the location will be adjusted by the Engineer so that the outer edge of the core is 1 foot from the edge of the paver pass.

Method I, Notched Wedge Joint cores shall be taken so that the center of the core is 5 inches from the visible joint on the hot mat side (Figure 4.06-4).

**Figure 4.06-4: Notched Wedge Joint Cores (Not to Scale)**

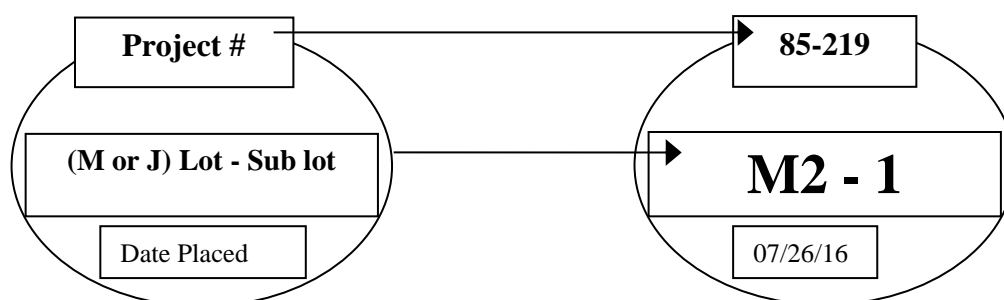


When Method II or Method III Butt Joint is used, cores shall be taken from the hot side so the edge of the core is within 1 inch of the longitudinal joint.

The cores shall be labeled by the Contractor with the Project number, date placed, lot number, and sub-lot number. The core's label shall include "M" for a mat core and "J" for a joint core. For example, a mat core from the first lot and the first sub-lot shall be labeled with "M1 - 1." A mat core from the second lot and first sub-lot shall be labeled "M2-1" (see Figure 4.06-5). The Engineer shall fill out a MAT-109 to accompany the cores. The Contractor shall deliver the

cores and MAT-109 to the Department's Central Lab. The Contractor shall use a container approved by the Engineer. The container shall have a lid capable of being locked shut and tamper proof. The Contractor shall use foam, bubble wrap, or another suitable material to prevent the cores from being damaged during handling and transportation. Once the cores and MAT-109 are in the container the Engineer will secure the lid using security seals at the removable hinges(s) and at the lid opening(s). The security seals' identification number must be documented on the MAT-109. All sealed containers shall be delivered to the Department's Central Lab within two working days from time of extraction. Central Lab personnel will break the security seal and take possession of the cores.

**Figure 4.06-5: Labeling of Cores**



Each core hole shall be filled within 4 hours upon core extraction. Prior to being filled, the hole shall be prepared by removing any free water and applying tack coat using a brush or other means to uniformly cover the cut surface. The core hole shall be filled using a bituminous concrete mixture at a minimum temperature of 240°F containing the same or smaller nominal maximum aggregate size and compacted with a hand compactor or other mechanical means to the maximum compaction possible. The bituminous concrete shall be compacted to 1/8 inch above the finished pavement.

**Simple Average Density Lots:**

A standard simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridge decks.

A combo simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed within the defined area including bridge decks less than or equal to 500 feet long.

A bridge simple average density lot is the quantity of material placed on a bridge deck longer than 500 feet.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-4. If a randomly selected mat or joint core location is on a bridge deck, the core is to be obtained on the bridge deck in addition to the core(s) required on the bridge deck.

The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple

bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

The longitudinal locations of mat cores within a standard, combo, or bridge lot containing multiple paving passes will be determined using the combined length of the paving passes within the lot.

**TABLE 4.06-4: Number of Cores per Lot (Simple Average)**

Lot Type	No. of Mat Cores		No. of Joint Cores	
Standard Lot < 500 Tons	3		3	
Standard Lot ≥ 500 Tons	4		4	
Combo Lot < 500 Tons	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300')	2 plus	1 per bridge (≤ 300)
Combo Lot ≥ 500 Tons <sup>(1)</sup>	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')	4 plus	2 per bridge (301' – 500')

**TABLE 4.06-5: Number of Core per Bridge Density Lot (Simple Average)**

Length of Bridge(s) (Feet)	Minimum No. of Mat Cores	Minimum No. of Joint Cores
< 500	2	2
501 – 1,500	3	3
1,501 – 2,500	4	4
2,501 and greater	5	5

**PWL Density Lots:**

A PWL mat density lot is 3,500 tons of material placed within the defined area excluding any bridges. One mat core will be obtained per every 500 tons placed.

A PWL joint density lot is 14,000 linear feet of longitudinal joint excluding any joints on bridge decks. One joint core will be obtained per every 2,000 linear feet of joint.

Bridge density lots will always be analyzed as using the simple average lot methodology. The number of cores per lot shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.06-5. Multiple bridge decks can be combined into one lot if the paving and underlying conditions are comparable. If multiple bridge decks are combined into a single bridge lot, at least one mat and joint core shall be obtained on each bridge.

**11. Acceptance Sampling and Testing:** Sampling shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D3665 or a statistically-based procedure of stratified random sampling approved by the Engineer.

**Plant Material Acceptance:** The Contractor shall provide the required sampling and testing during all phases of the work in accordance with M.04. The Department will verify the Contractor's acceptance test results. Should any test results exceed the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Contractor's test results for a subject lot or sub lot may be replaced with the Department's results for the purpose of calculating adjustments. The verification procedure is included in the Department's current QA Program for Materials.

**Density Acceptance:** The Engineer will perform all acceptance testing in accordance with AASHTO T 331. The density of each core will be determined using the daily production's average maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) established during the testing of the parent material at the Plant. When there was no testing of the parent material or any Gmm exceeds the specified tolerances in the Department's current QA Program for Materials, the Engineer will determine the maximum theoretical density value to be used for density calculations.

**12. Density Dispute Resolution Process:** The Contractor and Engineer will work in partnership to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve any differences that may arise during quality control or acceptance testing for density. Both parties will review their sampling and testing procedures and results and share their findings. If the Contractor disputes the Engineer's test results, the Contractor must submit in writing a request to initiate the Dispute Resolution Process within five calendar days of the notification of the test results. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed unless the Contractor provides quality control results from samples taken prior to and after finish rolling, and within the timeframe described in 4.06.03-8 supporting its position. No request for dispute resolution will be allowed for a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement. Should the dispute not be resolved through evaluation of existing testing data or procedures, the Engineer may authorize the Contractor to obtain a new core or set of core samples per disputed lot. The core samples must be extracted no later than seven calendar days from the date of the Engineer's authorization. All such core samples shall be extracted and the core hole filled using the procedure outlined in 4.06.03-10.

a) **Simple Average Lots:** The Contractor may only dispute any simple average lot that is adjusted at or below 95 percent payment. The number and location (mat, joint, or structure) of the cores taken for dispute resolution must reflect the number and location of the original cores. The location of each core shall be randomly located within the respective original sub lot. The dispute resolution results shall be combined with the original results and averaged for determining the final in-place density value.

b) **PWL Lots:** The Contractor may dispute any PWL subplot when the PWL falls below 50% calculated in accordance with section 4.06.04.2.b. An additional random core in the subplot may be taken to validate the accuracy of the core in question. The Department will verify the additional core test result and may average the original test result with the additional core result for purpose of calculating adjustments.

### 13. Corrective Work Procedure:

If pavement placed by the Contractor does not meet the specifications, and the Engineer requires its replacement or correction, the Contractor shall:

- a) Propose a corrective procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to any corrective work commencing. The proposal shall include:
  - Limits of pavement to be replaced or corrected, indicating stationing or other landmarks that are readily distinguishable.
  - Proposed work schedule.
  - Construction method and sequence of operations.
  - Methods of maintenance and protection of traffic.
  - Material sources.
  - Names and telephone numbers of supervising personnel.
- b) Any corrective courses placed as the final wearing surface shall match the specified lift thickness after completion.

**14. Protection of the Work:** The Contractor shall protect all sections of the newly finished pavement from damage that may occur as a result of the Contractor's operations for the duration of the Project.

**15. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement:** Work under this item shall consist of making a straight-line cut in the bituminous concrete pavement to the lines delineated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The cut shall provide a straight, clean, vertical face with no cracking, tearing or breakage along the cut edge.

#### 4.06.04—Method of Measurement:

**1. HMA S\* or PMA S\*:** Bituminous concrete will be measured for payment as the amount of material in tons placed as determined by the net weight on the delivered tickets and adjusted by area, thickness and weight as follows:

Quantity Adjustments: Adjustments may be applied to the placed bituminous concrete quantities that will be measured for payment using the following formulas:

**Yield Factor** for Adjustment Calculation = 0.0575 tons/SY/inch

**Actual Area (SY)** = [(Measured Length (ft)) x (Avg. of width measurements (ft))] ÷ 9 s.f./SY

**Actual Thickness (t)** = Total tons delivered / [Actual Area (SY) x 0.0575 tons/SY/inch]

- a) Area: If the average width exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula. The tolerance for width is equal to the specified thickness (inch) of the lift being placed.

**Quantity Adjusted for Area ( $T_A$ )** =  $[(L \times W_{adj})/9] \times (t) \times 0.0575$  Tons/SY/inch = (-) tons

Where: L = Length (ft)

(t) = Actual thickness (inches)

$W_{adj}$  = (Designed width (ft) + tolerance /12) - Measured Width)

- b) Thickness: If the actual average thickness is less than the allowable tolerance, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for approval. If the actual thickness exceeds the allowable tolerance, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

**Quantity Adjusted for Thickness ( $T_T$ )** =  $A \times t_{adj} \times 0.0575$  = (-) tons

Where: A = Area =  $\{[L \times (\text{Design width} + \text{tolerance (lift thickness)/12})] / 9\}$

$t_{adj}$  = Adjusted thickness =  $[(Dt + \text{tolerance}) - \text{Actual thickness}]$

Dt = Designed thickness (inches)

- c) Weight: If the quantity of bituminous concrete representing the mixture delivered to the Project is in excess of the allowable gross vehicle weight (GVW) for each vehicle, an adjustment will be made using the following formula:

**Quantity Adjusted for Weight ( $T_W$ )** =  $GVW - DGW$  = (-) tons

Where: DGW = Delivered gross weight as shown on the delivery ticket or measured on a certified scale

## 2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost:

- a) Production Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each production lot as follows:
- i. Non-PWL Production Lot (less than 3,500 tons):  
The adjustment values in Tables 4.06-6 and 4.06-7 will be calculated for each sub lot based on the Air Void (AV) and Asphalt Binder Content (PB) test results for that sub lot. The total adjustment for each day's production (lot) will be computed as follows:

**Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design ( $T_{SD}$ )** =  $[(AdjAV_t + AdjPB_t) / 100] \times \text{Tons}$

Where: AdjAV<sub>t</sub>: Percent adjustment for air voids

AdjPB<sub>t</sub>: Percent adjustment for asphalt binder

Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

Percent Adjustment for Air Voids =  $AdjAV_t = [AdjAV_1 + AdjAV_2 + AdjAV_i + \dots + AdjAV_n] / n$

Where: AdjAV<sub>t</sub> = Total percent air void adjustment value for the lot

$AdjAV_i$  = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-6 resulting from each sub lot or the average of the adjustment values resulting from multiple tests within a sub lot, as approved by the Engineer.

n = number of sub lots based on Table M.04.03-2

**TABLE 4.06-6: Adjustment Values for Air Voids**

Adjustment Value (AdjAV <sub>i</sub> ) (%)	S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1 Air Voids (AV)
+2.5	3.8 - 4.2
+3.125*(AV-3)	3.0 - 3.7
-3.125*(AV-5)	4.3 - 5.0
20*(AV-3)	2.3 - 2.9
-20*(AV-5)	5.1 - 5.7
-20.0	≤ 2.2 or ≥ 5.8

Percent Adjustment for Asphalt Binder =  $AdjPB_t = [(AdjPB_1 + AdjPB_2 + AdjPB_i + \dots + AdjPB_n)] / n$

Where:  $AdjPB_t$  = Total percent liquid binder adjustment value for the lot

$AdjPB_i$  = Adjustment value from Table 4.06-7 resulting from each sub lot

n = number of binder tests in a production lot

**TABLE 4.06-7: Adjustment Values for Binder Content**

Adjustment Value (AdjAV <sub>i</sub> ) (%)	S0.25, S0.375, S0.5, S1 Pb
0.0	JMF Pb ± 0.3
- 10.0	≤ JMF Pb - 0.4 or ≥ JMF Pb + 0.4

ii. PWL Production Lot (3500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on AV, VMA, and PB test results. The results will be considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

Only one test result will be considered for each sub lot. The specification limits are listed in M.04.

For AV, PB, and voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), the individual material quantity characteristic adjustment (Adj) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%:  $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (55 + 0.5 \text{ PWL}) - 100$

For PWL at and above 90%:  $Adj(AV_t \text{ or } PB_t \text{ or } VMA_t) = (77.5 + 0.25 \text{ PWL}) - 100$

Where:  $AdjAV_t$  = Total percent AV adjustment value for the lot  
 $AdjPB_t$  = Total percent PB adjustment value for the lot  
 $AdjVMA_t$  = Total percent VMA adjustment value for the lot

A lot with PWL less than 50% in any of the 3 individual material quality characteristics will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each production lot will be computed using the following formula:

**Tons Adjusted for Superpave Design ( $T_{SD}$ )** =  $[(0.5AdjAV_t + 0.25AdjPB_t + 0.25 AdjVMA_t) / 100] \times$  Tons

Where Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the adjustment will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.a)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.a)ii.

**Production Lot Adjustment:  $T_{SD} \times$  Unit Price = Est. (Pi)**

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture

Est. (Pi) = Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per lot

b) Density Lot Adjustment: An adjustment may be applied to each density lot as follows:

i. Simple Average Density Lot (less than 3500 tons) and Bridge Lots:

The final lot quantity shall be the difference between the total payable tons for the Project and the sum of the previous lots. If either the Mat or Joint adjustment value is “remove and replace,” the density lot shall be removed and replaced (curb to curb).

No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

**Tons Adjusted for Density ( $T_D$ )** =  $[(PA_M \times 0.50) + (PA_J \times 0.50)] / 100] \times$  Tons

Where:  $T_D$  = Total tons adjusted for density for each lot

$PA_M$  = Mat density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-8

$PA_J$  = Joint density percent adjustment from Table 4.06-9

Tons: Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1

**TABLE 4.06-8: Adjustment Values for Pavement Mat density**

Average Core Result Percent Mat Density	Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
97.1 - 100	$-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)$
94.5 - 97.0	+2.5
93.5 - 94.4	$+2.5*(ACRPD-93.5)$
92.0 - 93.4	0
90.0 - 91.9	$-5*(92-ACRPD)$
88.0 - 89.9	$-10*(91-ACRPD)$
87.0 - 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

**Notes:**

<sup>(1)</sup> ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

<sup>(2)</sup> All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67.

**TABLE 4.06-9: Adjustment Values for Pavement Joint Density**

Average Core Result Percent Joint Density	Percent Adjustment (Bridge and Non-Bridge) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
97.1 - 100	$-1.667*(ACRPD-98.5)$
93.5 - 97.0	+2.5
92.0 - 93.4	$+1.667*(ACRPD-92)$
91.0 - 91.9	0
89.0 - 90.9	$-7.5*(91-ACRPD)$
88.0 - 88.9	$-15*(90-ACRPD)$
87.0 - 87.9	-30
86.9 or less	Remove and Replace (curb to curb)

**Notes:**

<sup>(1)</sup> ACRPD = Average Core Result Percent Density

<sup>(2)</sup> All Percent Adjustments to be rounded to the second decimal place; for example round 1.667 to 1.67

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

ii. PWL Density Lot (3,500 tons or more):

For each lot, the adjustment values will be calculated using PWL methodology based on mat and joint density test results. Only one result will be included for each subplot. The results will be considered as being normally distributed and all applicable equations in AASHTO R 9 and AASHTO R 42 Appendix X4 will apply.

The specification limits for the PWL determination are as follows:

Mat Density: 91.5-98%

Joint Density: 90-98%

For mat and joint density, the individual percent adjustment (PA) will be calculated as follows:

For PWL between 50 and 90%:  $PA_{(M \text{ or } J)} = 0.25 * PWL - 22.50$

For PWL at and above 90%:  $PA_{(M \text{ or } J)} = 0.125 * PWL - 11.25$

Where:  $PA_M$  = Total percent mat density adjustment value for the PWL mat density lot

$PA_J$  = Total percent joint density adjustment value for the PWL joint density lot  
No positive adjustment will be applied to a density lot in which any core was not taken within the required 5 calendar days of placement.

A lot with PWL less than 50% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

The total adjustment for each PWL mat density lot will be computed as follows:

**Tons Adjusted for Mat Density ( $T_{MD}$ ) =  $(PA_M / 100) \times \text{Tons}$**

Where: Tons = Weight of material (tons) in the lot adjusted by 4.06.4-1.

The total adjustment for each PWL joint density lot will be computed as follows:

**Tons Adjusted for Joint Density ( $T_{JD}$ ) =  $(PA_J / 100) \times J\_Tons$**

Tons Adjusted for Joint Density will be calculated at the end of each project or project phase.

Where:  $J\_Tons = \text{Tons in project or phase adjusted by 4.06.4} - 1 \times \frac{\text{Lot joint length}}{\text{Joint length in project or phase}}$

All bridge density lot adjustments will be evaluated in accordance with 4.06.04-2.b)i.

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

iii. Partial Lots:

Lots with less than 4 sub lots will be combined with the prior lot. If there is no prior lot with equivalent material and placement conditions or if the last test result of the prior lot is over 30 calendar days old, the mat and joint individual adjustments will be calculated in accordance to Tables 4.06-8 and 4.06-9.  $T_{MD}$  and  $T_{JD}$  will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.b)i.

Lots with 4 or more sub lots will be calculated as indicated in 4.06.04-2.b)ii.

**Density Lot Adjustment (Simple Average Lots):  $T_D \times \text{Unit Price} = \text{Est. (Di)}$**   
**Density Lot Adjustment (PWL Lots):  $(T_{MD} \text{ or } T_{JD}) \times \text{Unit Price} = \text{Est. (DMi or DJi)}$**

Where: Unit Price = Contract unit price per ton per type of mixture

Est. (Di)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per simple average density lot

Est. (DMi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL mat lot

Est. (DJi)= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive per PWL joint lot

Additionally, any subplot with a density result below 87% will be evaluated under 1.06.04.

**3. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** The installation of permanent transitions will be measured under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition.

The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be measured for payment under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete pavement is not measured for payment.

**4. Cut Bituminous Concrete Pavement:** The quantity of bituminous concrete pavement cut will be measured in accordance with 2.02.04.

**5. Material for Tack Coat:** The quantity of tack coat will be measured for payment by the number of gallons furnished and applied on the Project and approved by the Engineer. No tack coat material shall be included that is placed in excess of the tolerance described in 4.06.03.

- a. Container Method – Material furnished in a container will be measured to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The volume will be determined by either measuring the volume in the original container by a method approved by the Engineer or using a separate graduated container capable of measuring the volume to the nearest 1/2 gallon. The container in which the material is furnished must include the description of material, including lot number or batch number and manufacturer or product source.
- b. Vehicle Method
  - i. Measured by Weight: The number of gallons furnished will be determined by weighing the material on calibrated scales furnished by the Contractor. To convert weight to gallons, one of the following formulas will be used:  
Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 60°F  
Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.996 x Measured Weight (pounds) / Weight per gallon at 77°F
  - ii. Measured by automated metering system on the delivery vehicle:  
Tack Coat (gallons at 60°F) = 0.976 x Measured Volume (gallons).

**6. Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV):** The furnishing and use of a MTV will be measured separately for payment based on the actual number of surface course tons delivered to a paver using the MTV.

**4.06.05—Basis of Payment:**

**1. HMA S\* or PMA S\*:** The furnishing and placing of bituminous concrete will be paid for at the Contract unit price per ton for " HMA S\*" or " PMA S\*."

All costs associated with providing illumination of the work area are included in the general cost of the work.

All costs associated with cleaning the surface to be paved, including mechanical sweeping, are included in the general cost of the work. All costs associated with constructing longitudinal joints are included in the general cost of the work.

All costs associated with obtaining cores for acceptance testing and dispute resolution are included in the general cost of the work.

**2. Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Costs:** This adjustment will be calculated using the formulas shown below if all of the measured adjustments in 4.06.04-2 are not equal to zero. A positive or negative adjustment will be applied to monies due the Contractor.

**Production Lot:**  $\Sigma \text{ Est (Pi)} = \text{Est. (P)}$

**Density Lot (Simple Average Lots):**  $\Sigma \text{ Est (Di)} = \text{Est. (D)}$

**Density Lot (PWL):**  $\Sigma \text{ Est (DMi)} + \Sigma \text{ (DJi)} = \text{Est. (D)}$

**Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost= Est. (P) + Est. (D)**

Where: Est. ( )= Pay Unit in dollars representing incentive or disincentive in each production or density lot calculated in 4.06.04-2

The Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost item, if included in the bid proposal or estimate, is not to be altered in any manner by the Bidder. If the Bidder should alter the amount shown, the altered figure will be disregarded and the original estimated cost will be used for the Contract.

**3. Transitions for Roadway Surface:** The installation of permanent transitions will be paid under the appropriate item used in the formation of the transition. The quantity of material used for the installation of temporary transitions will be paid under the appropriate pay item used in the formation of the transition. The installation and removal of a bond breaker, and the removal and disposal of any temporary transition formed by milling or with bituminous concrete pavement is included in the general cost of the work.

**4.** The cutting of bituminous concrete pavement will be paid in accordance with 2.02.05.

5. Material for tack coat will be paid for at the Contract unit price per gallon at 60°F for "Material for Tack Coat."

6. The Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) will be paid at the Contract unit price per ton for "Material Transfer Vehicle."

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
HMA S*	ton
PMA S*	ton
Bituminous Concrete Adjustment Cost	est.
Material for Tack Coat	gal.
Material Transfer Vehicle	ton

11b- 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - sec. 4.06.docx

## **SECTION 5.86 - CATCH BASINS, MANHOLES AND DROP INLETS**

### **5.86.01—Description**

### **5.86.02—Materials**

### **5.86.03—Construction Methods**

### **5.86.04—Method of Measurement**

### **5.86.05—Basis of Payment**

**5.86.01—Description:** The work under this Section shall consist of furnishing, preparing, and installing catch basins, manholes and drop inlets (and also the removal, abandonment, alteration, reconstruction, or conversion of such existing structures) in conformity with the lines, grades, dimensions and details shown on the plans.

This Section shall also include resetting or replacing catch basin tops as well as manhole frames and covers.

**5.86.02—Materials:** The materials for this work shall meet the following requirements:

Drainage structures shall meet the requirements of M.08.02 and shall utilize concrete with a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 4,400 psi.

Galvanizing shall meet the requirements of M.06.03.

Mortar shall meet the requirements of M.11.04.

Butyl rubber joint seal shall meet the requirements of ASTM C990.

Granular fill, if necessary, shall meet the requirements of M.02.01.

Protective compound material shall be a type appearing on the Department's Qualified Products List and be acceptable to the Engineer, as specified in M.03.09.

**5.86.03—Construction Methods:** Drainage trench excavation, including rock in drainage trench excavation and backfilling, shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

Where a drainage structure is to be installed below the surface, a drainage trench shall be excavated to the required depth, the bottom of which shall be graded to the elevation of the bottom of the proposed drainage structure or to ensure a uniform foundation for the structure.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grades established due to unsuitable material, such as soft, spongy, or unstable soil, the unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved granular fill, thoroughly compacted in lifts not to exceed 6 inches. The Engineer shall be notified prior to removal of the unsuitable material in order to determine the depth of removal necessary.

When rock, as defined in 2.86.01-2, is encountered, work shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03 and the requirements of the plans.

When a drainage structure outside of proposed drainage trench limits is to be removed, it shall be completely removed and all pipes shall be removed or plugged with cement masonry.

When a drainage structure is to be abandoned, the structure shall be removed to a depth 2 feet below the subgrade or as directed by the Engineer. The floor of the structure shall be broken and all pipes shall be plugged with cement masonry.

Drainage structures shall be constructed in accordance with the plans and the requirements contained herein for the character of the work involved. The provisions of 6.02.03 pertaining to bar reinforcement shall apply except that shop drawings need not be submitted for approval unless called for in the plans, Contract or directed by the Engineer. Welding shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of the AWS Structural Welding Code, D1.1.

When it becomes necessary to increase the horizontal dimensions of manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to sizes greater than those shown on the plans in order to provide for multiple pipe installations, large pipes or for other reasons, the Contractor shall construct such manholes, catch basins and drop inlets to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer.

The surfaces of the tops of all catch basins, and drop inlets shall be given a coat of protective compound material, at the manufacturer's recommended application rate, immediately upon completion of the concrete curing period.

All masonry units shall be laid in full mortar beds.

Metal fittings for catch basins, manholes or drop inlets shall be set in full mortar beds or otherwise secured as shown on the plans.

All inlet and outlet pipes shall be set flush with the inside face of the wall of the drainage structure as shown on the plans. The pipes shall extend through the walls for a sufficient distance beyond the outside surface to allow for satisfactory connections, and the concrete or masonry shall be constructed around them neatly to prevent leakage along their outer surfaces.

When constructing a new drainage structure within a run of existing pipe, the section of existing pipe disturbed by the construction shall be replaced with new pipe of identical type and size extending from the drainage structure to the nearest joint of the existing pipe in accordance with 6.86.03 or as directed by the Engineer.

Backfilling shall be performed in accordance with 2.86.03.

Frames, covers and tops which are to be reset shall be removed from their present beds, the walls or sides shall be rebuilt to conform to the requirements of the new construction and the frames, covers and tops shall be reset as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **5.86.04—Method of Measurement:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation:** In accordance with 2.86.04, excavation for drainage trench will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the Contract unit price for the type of structure being installed.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation:** Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation will be measured in accordance with the drainage trench excavation limits described in 2.86.03.

**Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** will be measured as separate units.

**Resetting of Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** will be measured as separate units.

**Replacement of frames, covers, and tops** will be measured as a unit for catch basin top or manhole frame and cover.

**Conversion of drainage structures** as specified on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer, including structure reconstruction will be measured for payment as a unit.

**Removal or abandonment of drainage structures** outside of drainage trench excavation limits, as defined in 2.86.03, will be measured as separate units.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for the application of the protective compound material, the cost of this work shall be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

Measurement for payment for work and materials involved with installing pipes to connect new drainage structures into a run of existing pipe will be as provided for under the applicable Contract items in accordance with 6.86.04.

There will be no measurement or direct payment for plugging existing pipes with cement masonry, the cost of this work will be considered as included in the general cost of the work.

**5.86.05—Basis of Payment:**

**Drainage Trench Excavation** for the installation of proposed structures described herein will be paid for under the respective drainage Contract item(s) for which the excavation is being performed, in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Rock in Drainage Trench Excavation** will be paid for in accordance with the provisions of 2.86.05.

**Manholes and Catch Basins** will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," or "Catch Basin," of the type specified, at "0' to 10' Deep" or "0' to 20' Deep," complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Drop Inlets** will be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Drop Inlet," of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all excavation, backfill, materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

**Manholes, Catch Basins and Drop Inlets** constructed to modified dimensions as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as follows:

Where the interior floor area has to be increased to accommodate existing field conditions, as measured horizontally at the top of the base of the completed structure, and does not exceed 125% of the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure, then the structure shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for each "Manhole," "Catch Basin," or "Drop Inlet" of the type specified. Where the floor area is greater than 125%, the increase in the unit price for the individual structure shall be in direct proportion to the increase of the completed structure interior floor area as compared to the interior floor area as shown on the plans for that structure. Such increased unit price shall include all excavation, materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental to the completion of the structure.

**Reset Units** will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Reset Manhole," "Reset Catch Basin," or "Reset Drop Inlet," of the type specified, respectively, complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement structure, and all materials, equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto, except when the work requires reconstruction greater than 3 feet, measured vertically, then the entire cost of resetting the unit will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

**Frames, Covers, and Tops** when required in connection with reset units, will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for such "Manhole Frame and Cover" or "(Type) Catch Basin Top," complete in place, including all incidental expense; or when no price exists, the furnishing and placing of such material will be paid for as Extra Work in accordance with the provisions of 1.04.05.

When the catch basin top has a stone or granite curb in its design, the curb or inlet shall be included in the cost of the "(Type) Catch Basin Top."

**Conversion of drainage structures** will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin," "Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole," or "Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin," complete in place, which price shall include excavation, cutting

of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, all alterations to existing structure, all materials including catch basin frame and grate of the type specified, or manhole frame and cover, all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

The maximum change in elevation of frame under these items shall not exceed 3 feet. Greater depth changes, if required, shall be paid for as Extra Work, in accordance with 1.04.05.

**Removal or abandonment of drainage structures** outside of drainage trench excavation limits as defined in 2.86.03 will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep," "Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep," or "Abandon Drainage Structure," which price shall include excavation, cutting of pavement, removal and replacement of pavement, backfill, and all equipment, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item	Pay Unit
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Manhole (Size) – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
(Type) Drop Inlet	ea.
Reset Catch Basin	ea.
Reset Manhole	ea.
Reset Drop Inlet	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Convert Catch Basin to (Type) Manhole	ea.
Convert Manhole to (Type) Catch Basin	ea.
Manhole Frame and Cover	ea.
(Type) Catch Basin Top	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 10' Deep	ea.
Remove Drainage Structure – 0' to 20' Deep	ea.
Abandon Drainage Structure	ea.

## **SECTION 10.00 – GENERAL CLAUSES FOR HIGHWAY ILLUMINATION AND TRAFFIC SIGNAL PROJECTS**

### **Article 10.00.03 – Plans:**

In the first paragraph, replace the 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, and 4<sup>th</sup> sentences with the following:

The Contractor shall digitally mark, in red, any changes on the plan(s) using a pdf program.

The Contractor shall submit the digital pdf file(s) to the City and to [stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US](mailto:stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US), for Traffic Signals, prior to requesting the Functional Inspection.

Also prior to requesting the Functional Inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer the following:

In the first paragraph, last sentence, in item no. 1, replace “Four (4)” with “Digital PDF Files and Five (5)” [paper prints of schematics and wiring diagrams...].

**Article 10.00.10 Section 3.** Functional Inspection, first paragraph after the 2<sup>nd</sup> sentence: Add the following:

The Contractor shall have a bucket truck with crew on site during the Functional Inspection to make any necessary aerial signal adjustments as directed by the Engineer.

**Article 10.00.12** - Negotiations with utility company: Add the following:

The Contractor shall give notice to utility companies a minimum of 30 days prior to required work or services to the utility company. Refer to Section 1.07 – Legal Relations and Responsibilities for the list of utility companies and representatives the contractor shall use.

The Contractor shall perform all work in conformance with Rules and Regulations of Public Utility Regulatory Authority (PURA) concerning Traffic Signals attached to Public Service Company Poles. The Contractor is cautioned that there may be energized wires in the vicinity of the specified installations. In addition to ensuring compliance with NESC and OSHA regulations, the Contractor and/or its Sub-Contractors shall coordinate with the appropriate utility company for securing/protecting the site during the installation of traffic signal mast arms, span poles or illumination poles.

## **ITEM #0201001A – CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

All of the provisions of Section 2.01 of the Standard Specifications shall apply as amended or supplemented by the following:

**Article 2.01.01 - Description:** Add the following:

This item shall also include the removal and proper disposal of the existing abandoned payphone on the northeast corner of Bank Street and Sparyard Street including disconnect and removal of all conduit and wiring within the work limits. The resetting of iron pins and/or monuments disturbed by construction activities shall also be included in this item and shall be reset by a Connecticut licensed surveyor.

**Article 2.01.05 - Basis for Payment:** Add the following:

All costs incidental to the work included in the “Description” section above shall be included in the lump sum price for “Clearing and Grubbing”.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Unit</u>
Clearing and Grubbing	LS

13 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 0201001a-clearing\_and\_grubbing.docx

## **ITEM #0202452A – TEST PIT**

### **Description:**

The Contractor shall excavate test pits to locate or examine utilities, subsurface structures, soils, groundwater, drains, pipes, rock, or any other obstacles or conditions when ordered by the Engineer or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when test pits will be made in a specific area, for any purpose.

This work shall include sawcutting of bituminous concrete pavement (if required), excavation of material, satisfactory stockpiling or disposal of surplus or unsuitable material, backfilling and compaction, and placement of temporary pavement patch (if required). Work shall be done in conformance with all applicable safety codes and applicable sections of these specifications.

### **Construction Methods:**

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall dig the test pits as directed by the Engineer or indicated on the Contract Drawings as directed by the Engineer, and notify the Engineer of the results prior to the start of ANY excavation work. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any conflicts which may require design revisions, relocations and/or adjustment. No work shall be started within these areas of conflict until authorized by the Engineer.

For test pits in the existing paved road, the pavement shall be neatly sawcut prior to digging the test pits. Test pits shall be a minimum of 2 ft. x 2 ft. for shallow (2-3 ft. deep) utilities and a maximum of 6 ft. x 10 ft. for deep (8-10 ft. deep) or hard to find utilities. All material except pavement removed from the test pit shall be used to backfill the test pit after the subsurface conditions have been measured and verified. The top two inches of test pits in the paved roadway shall be repaved with Class 2 bituminous concrete that has been thoroughly compacted to match the existing road grade, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Test pit excavations shall have neat, clean-cut and vertical sides; hand-digging shall be employed when required by the Engineer. Excavation of test pits shall be accomplished by such means as are required to ensure that any underground utilities or structures may be encountered are not damaged. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility for any damages incurred during the excavation operations. Any such damages shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor (if permitted) to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's own expense. Where the repair and/or replacement must be done by the Owner, any and all costs thereof shall be borne by the Contractor.

Protect each pit with steel plates, other coverings, fences, barriers or other appropriate materials as deemed necessary. Do not backfill test pits until authorized. Compact backfill materials to

95% to the subgrade elevation or as otherwise directed. The surface of the test pit area shall be restored as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall measure and record the sizes, configurations, exact horizontal and vertical locations of all utilities, pipes or other obstacles uncovered in the various pits dug under this section. Existing utility information determined by the test pits shall be added to the as-built drawings.

**Method of Measurement:**

Test pits shall be measured by the number of test pits excavated, as directed by the Engineer. The volume of material excavated or time required to dig test pits, the sawcutting of bituminous concrete pavement, and the placement of temporary pavement patch shall not be measured for payment, but the cost thereof shall be included in the contract unit price for this item.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each excavated "Test Pit", which price shall include excavation, sheeting, shoring, dewatering, disposal of unsuitable or excess material, compacted backfill, bituminous pavement, sawcutting, pavement repair, all utility costs, all equipment, tools, labor, and work incidental thereto.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Test Pit	EA

14 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 0202452a\_test pit.docx

## **ITEM #0219011A – SEDIMENTATION CONTROL AT CATCH BASIN**

### **Description:**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, cleaning, maintaining and removing sedimentation control at catch basins at the locations and as shown on plans and as directed by the engineer.

### **Materials:**

The sediment control device shall be manufactured from a specially designed woven polypropylene geotextile sewn by a double needle machine, using a high strength nylon thread. The sediment control device shall be manufactured by one of the following or an approved equal:

#### Siltsack®

SI Geosolutions:

[www.sigeosolutions.com](http://www.sigeosolutions.com)

(800)621-0444

#### Dandy Sack™

Dandy Products Inc.

P.O. Box 1980

Westerville, Ohio 43086

Phone: 800-591-2284

Fax: 740-881-2791

Email: [dlc@dandyproducts.com](mailto:dlc@dandyproducts.com)

Website: [www.dandyproducts.com](http://www.dandyproducts.com)

#### FLeXstorm Inlet Filters

Inlet & Pipe Protection

24137 W. 111th St - Unit A

Naperville, IL 60564

Telephone: (866) 287-8655

Fax: (630) 355-3477

The sediment control device will be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet. The sediment control device will have the following features: two dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of sack and lifting loops as an integral part of the system to be used to lift sack from the basin. The sediment control device shall have a restraint cord approximately halfway up to keep the sides away from the catch basin walls, this cord is also a visual means of indicating when the sediment control device should be emptied. Once the strap is covered with sediment, the sediment control device should be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin.

**Construction Methods:**

Installation, removal, and maintenance shall be per manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

**Method of Measurement:**

Sedimentation Control at Catch Basin will be measured as each installed, cleaned, maintained, accepted, and removed. There will be no separate measurement for maintenance or replacement associated with this item.

**Basis of Payment:**

Sedimentation Control at Catch Basin will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place and accepted, which price shall include all materials, equipment, tools, and labor incidental thereto.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Sedimentation Control at Catch Basin	Ea.

15 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 0219011a\_sedimentation control at catch basin.doc

## **ITEM #0406003A – PAVEMENT REPAIR**

### **Description:**

The work under this item shall consist of the replacement of bituminous concrete pavement and decorative crosswalk as indicated on the plans where new curb is to be installed, for trench repair and where directed by the Engineer. The work for this item includes removal of existing pavement, decorative crosswalk and curbing, excavation, backfilling, disposal of surplus material, processed aggregate base, subbase, tack coat and bituminous concrete as shown on the plans.

### **Materials:**

Bituminous concrete shall conform to the provisions of Section M.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Processed aggregate base shall conform to the provisions of Section M.05.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Reclaimed aggregate is not acceptable.

Saw cutting shall conform to the provisions of Section M.02.02 and M.02.06 of the Standard Specifications.

### **Construction Methods:**

Excavation and grading shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.02.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Processed aggregate base shall be placed and compacted in accordance with applicable portions of Article 3.04.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Subbase shall be placed and compacted in accordance with applicable portions of Section 2.12.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Bituminous concrete courses shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of Article 4.06.03 of the Standard Specifications.

### **Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured by the actual number of square yards of completed bituminous concrete pavement repaired, only to the limits shown on the plans and details.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for "Pavement Repair", complete in place, which shall include all removal of existing pavement, removal of existing decorative crosswalk, excavation, backfill, removal of existing curbing, disposal of surplus material, formation of subgrade, subbase, processed aggregate, bituminous concrete, material for tack coat and all equipment, tools labor and materials incidental thereto.

<u>Description</u>	<u>Unit</u>
Pavement Repair	SY

15a - 2389-50-02-j0220-specs - 0406005a pavement replacement - permanent.doc

## **ITEM #0901003A - STEEL BOLLARD**

### **Description:**

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a bollard in a concrete footing, of the type specified, at the location, to the dimensions and details as shown on the plans in accordance with these specifications, or as directed by the Engineer. The purpose of the bollard is to protect a traffic control device against incidental damage from a motor vehicle.

### **Material:**

Material for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

Concrete	Article M.03.01 Class PCC 03340 Concrete.
4"(100mm) Steel Post	ASTM Schedule 80. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123.

If the steel post is not galvanized it shall be painted. Painting shall consist of one primer coat conforming to Federal Specification TT-P-615d, Type II. There shall be two finished coats of paint. The final finish coat shall conform to Federal Specification TT-E-527 Air Drying, and the color shall be traffic signal green conforming to Article M.07.01

### **Construction Methods:**

The steel post shall have an exposed length of 4'(1.2m). The post shall be installed to a depth of 3'(0.9m), set in a concrete footing of at least 18"(455mm) in diameter and 18"(455mm) deep. In lieu of a footing, the entire hole shall be filled with concrete. If installed in a grass area, the top 6"(150mm) of the hole shall be backfilled with a comparable material.

The post shall be filled with concrete. The top shall be rounded to a convex surface. No sharp edges, burrs, threads or other defects shall be exposed.

### **Method of Measurement:**

This work shall be measured for payment by the number of steel bollards installed and accepted in place.

### **Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Steel Bollard", which price shall include the steel post, concrete footing, painting, all necessary tools, equipment and labor required for installation. Concrete sidewalk shall be paid for at the contract "Square Foot" price.

## **ITEM #0922050A – DECORATIVE CROSSWALK**

### **Description:**

This item shall include furnishing and installing stamped and colored bituminous concrete crosswalks in the locations on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The Installer shall provide a qualified foreman or supervisor who has experience with imprinted and textured bituminous concrete, and who has successfully completed imprinted bituminous concrete installations of high quality and similar in scope to that required.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer shop drawings and product data sheets for approval of all materials.

### **Materials:**

Properly designed asphalt pavement coatings have been scientifically formulated to provide the optimal balance of performance properties for a durable, long lasting color and texture to asphalt pavement surfaces. Some of these key properties include wet wear durability, crack resistance, fade resistance, adhesion, and friction properties. These properties must be backed up by a Certificate of Analysis from an independent laboratory or an equal document that certifies these performance properties. The asphalt pavement coating will be Colonial Brick and White and must be environmentally safe and meet EPA requirements for Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC). Only use asphalt pavement coatings from qualified pavement coating suppliers who can provide proof of these required performance properties.

Materials are to be packaged in a manner that will avoid any damage to the product during shipment.

Manufacturer: Ennis-Flint  
115 Todd Court  
Thomasville, NC 27360  
366-474-6600  
1-888-581-2299  
<http://www.ennisflint.com/Home>

Products: Traffic Patterns XD, or an approved equivalent

Manufacturer: Gallagher Asphalt Corporation  
18100 S. Indiana Avenue, Thornton, IL 60476  
800-536-7160  
<http://www.gallagherasphalt.com/streetprint/#>

Products: StreetPrint, or an approved equivalent

### Minimum Performance Properties Of Asphalt Coating:

The following table outlines the minimum required performance properties of the asphalt pavement coating. These performance properties must be ascertained by a Certificate of Analysis issued by an approved testing facility.

**TABLE 1: Required Performance Properties of Asphalt Pavement Coating**

Characteristic	Test Specification	Minimum Required result
Durability Taber Abrasion (cycles to wear-through)	ASTM D-4060 Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings (wet wear) 7 day cure, 24 hour soak;H-10 wheel	Wear Index (WI)  < 5.0
Color stability	ASTM G-155 QUV 2,000 hours (CIE units)	Brick color $\Delta E < 1.5$
Flexibility: Mandrel Bend	ASTM D522-93A Flexibility as measured by Mandrel bend 0.5mm thick sample passes 10 mm at 21°C 0.5mm thick sample passes 125mm at -18°C	
Chemical resistance	ASTM D-2486 Modified MEK scrubs 16 dry mils, number of scrubs until 50% substrate exposed	>5000
Adhesion to Asphalt	ASTM D-4541	Substrate Failure
Friction Wet	ASTM E-303 British Pendulum Tester	>55
Environmental Sensitivity	EPA 24 ASTM D3960-05 Volatile Organic Compounds	VOC < 150

### REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D-4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Tester.
- B. ASTM D-4060 Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
- C. ASTM D522-93A Standard Test Method for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
- D. ASTM G-155 QUV Accelerated Weathering Environment. Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
- E. ASTM D-2486 MEK rub test for chemical resistance.
- F. ASTM E-303 British Pendulum test for friction.

G. EPA 24 ASTM D3960-05 Volatile Organic Compounds.

Equipment

The following specialized equipment shall be used in the execution of the Work.

- A. Metal wire rope templates are used to create the desired imprint pattern. Only use templates that have been supplied by a manufacturer who has the proven expertise in manufacturing these templates for this type of application.
- B. Asphalt pavement reheat equipment specifically designed for asphalt pavement texturing is to be used in the execution of this work. The primary asphalt pavement re-heat equipment must cycle the heat application and must allow the equipment operator to check the pavement surface temperature during the heating process. These controls are necessary to enable the pavement temperature to be elevated gradually, giving the operator the ability to ensure that the pavement is not overheated or adversely affected. Heaters without these controls are strictly prohibited as the primary re-heat equipment.
- C. Hand-held portable heating devices may be used only for areas where it is difficult to operate the re-heat machine. These may not be used as the primary pavement re-heating device.
- D. Finishing tools that are designed to enable the applicator to complete the imprinting of the asphalt pavement in areas which may be inaccessible to the template such as curbs and manhole covers are permitted.
- E. Vibratory Plate Compactors shall be used for pressing the templates into the heated asphalt pavement to create the specified pattern.
- F. Specialized coating spray equipment must be used in the application of the coating and must be capable of applying the coating to the asphalt pavement surface in a thin, controlled film which will optimize the drying and curing time of the coating. More specifically, the spray equipment pump must be capable of providing a continuous recirculation of the coating in order to keep the solids within the coating in suspension.

**Submittals:**

Shop Drawings:

The Contractor shall provide to the shop drawings and product data sheets for approval of all materials. The documents required as part of this bid submission are as follows:

- A. Proof of applicator's ability. A copy of the current year license as provided to the proposed applicator issued by a recognized authority in the execution of asphalt pavement texturing work. Failing that, at least 3 reference sites and written references from 3 previous customers for work performed by this applicator.

- B. A list of the major equipment to be used in the execution of the Work. This list will include the asphalt pavement reheat machinery, spray equipment, compactor(s) and templates.
- C. The name of the coating(s) and the coating supplier's name.
- D. Certified performance test results of the coating materials as outlined in Table 1.
- E. Confirmation of coating color(s) (Colonial Brick and White) and imprint pattern (offset brick).

### **Construction Methods:**

The pavement texturing system shall be supplied and installed by a Qualified Applicator in accordance with these specifications or as directed by the Owner. Do not begin the Work until confirmation of the Applicator's qualifications is provided.

Pre-Conditions – Asphalt Pavement: A highly stable asphalt pavement free of defects is a pre-requisite for the installation of a pavement texturing system. Do not install the pavement texturing system over poor quality asphalt pavement.

#### A. Pre-requisites for new asphalt pavement

A durable and stable asphalt pavement mix design installed according to best practices over a properly prepared and stable substrate is a pre-requisite for all long-lasting asphalt pavement surfaces. The application of a pavement texturing system does not change this requirement. Generally, the asphalt pavement mix design for roadways as prescribed by the local jurisdiction will be sufficient for the application of a pavement texturing system.

#### B. Pre-requisites for existing asphalt pavement

Depending upon the condition and age, existing asphalt pavement may or may not be suitable for the successful application of a pavement texturing system. Minimally, the asphalt pavement must be in excellent condition and not have any defects including cracks, ruts or potholes nor demonstrate any flushing, raveling or like deficiencies.

#### C. Pavement Marking Removal: recommended guidelines

Pavement markings may be removed by sandblasting, water-blasting, grinding, or other approved mechanical methods. The removal methods should, to the fullest extent possible, cause no significant damage to the pavement surface. The Owner shall determine if the removal of the markings is satisfactory for the application of the pavement texturing system. Work shall not proceed until this approval is granted.

#### D. Surface Preparation

The asphalt pavement surface shall be dry and free from all foreign matter, including but not limited to dirt, dust, de-icing materials, and chemical residue.

Layout: Layout of the pattern for imprinting into the surface of the asphalt pavement shall be **offset brick pattern** as per the specifications or as directed by the engineer.

Heating The Asphalt Pavement: The Applicator shall use asphalt pavement reheat equipment as described in Section: Equipment herein.

- A. The optimal pavement temperature for imprinting the template is dependent upon mix design, modifiers used in the mix, the age of the pavement and weather. The surface temperature of the pavement should not exceed 325°F as determined by an infra-red thermometer reading taken after the heat is applied to the asphalt pavement.
- B. In order to achieve the proper depth of imprint it is important to elevate the asphalt pavement temperature to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch (12.5mm) without burning the pavement surface. This can only be accomplished using asphalt pavement reheat equipment that is specifically designed for this Work.

#### Surface Imprinting

- A. The pavement surface shall be dry and free from all foreign matter, including but not limited to dirt, dust, de-icing materials, and chemical residue.
- B. Once the asphalt pavement has reached imprinting temperature, the templates shall be placed in position and pressed into the surface using vibratory plate compactors. The top of the template is to be flush with the surrounding asphalt pavement and can then be removed. Areas that have an imprint depth less than 3/8 inch shall be re-heated and re-stamped prior to applying the coatings. Hand tooling is a permitted method to achieve proper imprint depth in areas difficult to get at with the template.

#### Application Of Asphalt Pavement Coating

##### Application Guidelines:

- A. The qualified applicator shall refer to the asphalt pavement coating supplier's recommendations for methods of application. Special care and attention must be paid to ensure asphalt pavement coatings are applied in environmental conditions that permit proper cure.
- B. The coating application shall proceed as soon as possible upon completion of the imprinting of the asphalt pavement.

- C. The pavement surface shall be completely dry and thoroughly cleaned prior to application of the asphalt pavement coating(s).
- D. Depending upon the condition and age of the pre-existing pavement, primer may be required. Refer to the asphalt pavement coating supplier's specifications.
- E. The qualified applicator shall use spray equipment specifically designed for the application of the coating(s) as outlined in Paragraph F under Equipment.
- F. Refer to the asphalt pavement coating supplier's recommendations for coating coverage rate, number of recommended passes and recommended film thickness.

Opening to Traffic: Minimally, the surface coating must be 100% dry before traffic is permitted. Refer to the asphalt pavement coating supplier's guide.

**Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured for payment by the actual number of square feet of "Decorative Crosswalk", including the edge lines, installed and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot of "Decorative Crosswalk" which price includes, but is not limited to, all equipment, tools, and labor incidentals necessary for the completion of the work.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Decorative Crosswalk	SF

15c- 2389-50-j0220-specs - 0922050a\_decorative crosswalk\_with edits.doc

## **ITEM #0969060A – CONSTRUCTION FIELD OFFICE, SMALL**

### **Description:**

Under this item, adequate weatherproof office quarters shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration of the work, and if required, for a maximum of ninety days thereafter for the exclusive use of the City and others who may be engaged to augment the City's forces with relation to the contract. The office quarters shall be located convenient to the work site and installed in accordance with Article 1.08.02, this office shall be separated from any office occupied by the Contractor. Ownership and liability of the office quarters shall remain with the Contractor.

The construction field office shall be set up in a location directed by the Engineer and approved by the City.

### **Materials:**

Materials shall be in like new condition for the purpose intended and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Office Requirements: This office shall have a minimum of 400 sq. ft. of floor space and a minimum ceiling height of 7 ft. A minimum of 2 outside doors are required, as well as 7 parking spaces.

Windows shall be of a type that will open and close conveniently, shall be sufficient in number and size to provide adequate light and ventilation, and shall be fitted with locking devices, blinds and screens. The entrance shall be secure, screened, and fitted with a lock for which four keys shall be furnished. All keys to the construction field office shall be furnished to the City and will be kept in their possession while the office is being used by the Inspector and City personnel.

The Contractor shall furnish lavatory and toilet facilities at a location convenient to the office quarters for the use of Inspector and City personnel and such assistants as they may engage. He shall also supply lavatory and sanitary supplies as required.

The Contractor shall equip the office interior with electric lighting that provides a minimum illumination level of 100 foot-candles at desk level height, and electric outlets for each desk and drafting table. The Contractor shall also provide exterior lighting that provides a minimum illumination level of 2 foot-candles throughout the parking area and for a minimum distance of 10 ft. on each side of the field office. If the field office space provided is in a permanent commercial structure, the external illumination requirements will not apply.

The Contractor shall provide the following additional equipment, facilities, and/or services at the Field Office on this project to include at least the following to the satisfaction of the Engineer:

Parking Facility: The Contractor shall provide adequate parking spaces for four vehicles on a paved surface, with surface drainage if needed. If paved parking does not exist adjacent to the field office, the Contractor shall provide a parking area of sufficient size to accommodate four vehicles. Construction of the parking area and driveway, if necessary, will consist of a minimum of 6 inches of processed aggregate base graded to drain. The base material will be extended to the office entrance.

Field Office Security: Physical Barrier Devices - This shall consist of physical means to prevent entry, such as: 1) All windows shall be barred or security screens installed; 2) All field office doors shall be equipped with dead bolt locks and regular day operated door locks; and 3) Other devices as directed by the Engineer to suit existing conditions.

Electric Service: The field office shall be equipped with an electric service panel to serve the electrical requirements of the field office, including: lighting, general outlets, computer outlets, calculators etc., and meet the following minimum specifications:

- A. 120/240 volt, 1 phase, 3 wire.
- B. Ampacity necessary to serve all equipment. Service shall be a minimum 100 amp dedicated to the construction field office.
- C. The electrical panel shall include a main circuit breaker and branch circuit breakers of the size and quantity required.
- D. Additional 120 volt, single phase, 20 amp, isolated ground dedicated power circuit with dual NEMA 5-20 receptacles shall be installed at each computer workstation location.
- E. Additional 120 volt, single phase, 20 amp, isolated ground dedicated power circuit with dual NEMA 5-20 receptacles shall be installed, for use by the Telephone Company.
- F. Additional 120-volt circuits and duplex outlets as required meeting National Electric Code requirements.
- G. One exterior (outside) wall mounted GFI receptacle, duplex, isolated ground, 120 volt, straight blade.
- H. After work is complete and prior to energizing, the City of Plymouth Building Inspector must be contacted.

Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC): The field office shall be equipped with sufficient heating, air conditioning and ventilation equipment to maintain a temperature range of 68°-80° Fahrenheit within the field office.

Telephone Service: This shall consist of the installation of the following:

- 2 - Telephone lines: one line for phone service and one line dedicated for the facsimile machine. The Contractor shall pay all charges except for toll calls made by City personnel.

Internet Service: The Contractor shall provide and pay all charges for a complete installation of "Elite" High Speed (6.0 mbps) DSL wireless service.

The Following Furnishings Shall Be Provided In The Field Office:

- 2 - Suitable office desks with drawers, locks, and matching desk chairs that have pneumatic seat height adjustment and dual wheel casters on the legs or base.
- 2 - Office chairs.
- 4 - Cushioned folding chairs.
- 1 - Fire resistant cabinet (legal size/4 drawer), locking.
- 1 - Drafting, type table - 3 ft x 6 ft and supported by wall brackets and legs.
- 2 - Drafters' stools.
- 1 - Computer system as specified below under "Computer Hardware and Software".
- 1 - Combination computer laser wireless printer/ copier/ scanner/ fax, dry plain paper with automatic feeder and reducing capability. See "Computer Hardware and Software" below for laser printer requirements. All supplies, including printer cable, 5,000 sheet box of paper and maintenance shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 2 - Personal computer tables - 4 ft x 2.5 ft size and quality for the purpose intended.
- 1 - Digital camera as specified below under "Computer Hardware and Software".
- 1 - Hot and cold water dispensing unit and supply of cups and bottled water shall be supplied by the Contractor for the duration of the project.
- 2 - Electronic office type printing calculators capable of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division with memory and a supply of printing paper.
- 2 - Telephones.
- 1 - Telephone answering machine.
- 3 - Wastebaskets - one 30 gal and two 5 gal.
- 2 - Electric pencil sharpeners.
- \* - Fire extinguishers - provide and install type and number to meet applicable State and local codes for size of office indicated, including a fire extinguisher suitable for use on a computer terminal fire.
- 1 - Vertical plan rack for 2 sets of 2 ft x 3 ft plans for each rack.
- \* - First Aid Kit(s)
- \* - Rain Gauge
- \* - Concrete Testing Equipment

The furnishings and equipment required herein shall remain the property of the Contractor. Any supplies required to maintain or operate the above listed equipment or furnishings shall be provided by the Contractor for the duration of the project.

### Computer Hardware and Software:

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer all supporting documentation for the software and hardware including any instructions or manuals. The Contractor shall provide original backup media for the software.

The Contractor shall provide the computer system with all required supplies, maintenance and repairs (including labor and parts) throughout the Contract life.

Once the Contract has been completed, the computer will remain the property of the Contractor. Prior to the return of any computer(s) to the Contractor, field personnel will coordinate with the Data Center personnel for the removal of Department owned equipment, software, data, and associated equipment.

#### A) Computer – Minimum Specification:

Processor – Intel® Core 2 Duo Processor (2.00 GHz, 800 MHz FSB 2MB L2 Cache)

Memory – 2 GB DIMM DDR2 667MHz.

Monitor – 19.0 inch LCD color monitor.

Graphics – Intel Graphics Media Accelerator 3100. or equivalent.

Hard Drive – 160 GB Ultra ATA hard drive (Western Digital, IBM or Seagate).

Floppy Drive – 3.5 inch 1.44MB diskette drive.

Optical Drive – CD-RW/DVD-RW Combo.

Multimedia Package – Integrated Sound Blaster Compatible AC97 Sound and speakers.

Case – Small Form or Mid Tower, capable of vertical or horizontal orientation.

Integrated Network Adapter – comparable to 3COM PCI 10/100 twisted pair Ethernet.

Keyboard – 104+ Keyboard.

Mouse – Optical 2-button mouse with scroll wheel.

Operating System – Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2; Windows Vista Capable.

Application Software – MS Office 2007 Professional Edition.

Additional Software (Latest Releases, including subscription services for the life of the Contract.–

- Norton Anti-Virus and CD/DVD burning software (ROXIO or NERO),
- Adobe Acrobat Standard

Resource or Driver CD/DVD – CD/DVD with all drivers and resource information so that computer can be restored to original prior to shipment back to the contractor.

Uninterrupted power supply – APC Back-UPS 500VA.

Note: All hardware components must be installed before delivery. All software documentation and CD-ROMs/DVD for Microsoft Windows XP Professional, Microsoft Office 2007 Professional Edition, and other software required software must be provided.

**B) Laser Printer – Minimum Specification:**

Print speed – 20 ppm.

Resolution – 1,200 x 1,200 dpi.

Paper size – Up to 216 mm x 355 mm (8.5 in x 14 in).

RAM – 16 MB.

Print Drivers – Must support HP PCL6 and HP PCL5e.

Printer cable – 1.8 m (6 ft).

**C) Digital Camera – Minimum Specification:**

Optical – 5 mega pixel, with 3x optical zoom.

Memory – 2 GB.

Features – Date/time stamp feature.

Connectivity – USB cable or memory card reader.

Software – Must be compatible with Windows XP and Vista.

Power – Rechargeable battery and charger.

The Contractor is responsible for service and repairs to all computer hardware. All repairs must be performed with-in 48 hours. If the repairs require more than a 48 hours then a replacement must be provided. All supplies, paper and maintenance for the computers, laptops, printers, copiers, and fax machines shall be provided by the Contractor.

**Maintenance:**

The Contractor shall maintain all facilities and furnishings provided under the above requirements, and shall maintain and keep the office quarters and surrounding area clean at all times. Exterior areas shall be mowed and cleaned of debris. A trash receptacle (dumpster) with weekly pickup (trash removal) shall be provided. Snow removal, sanding and salting of all parking and walkway areas shall be accomplished during a storm if on a workday during work hours, immediately after a storm and prior to the start of a workday. If snow removal, salting and sanding are not completed by the specified time, the State will provide the service and all costs incurred will be deducted from the next payment estimate.

**Method of Measurement:**

The furnishing and maintenance of the construction field office will be measured for payment by the number of calendar months that the office is in place and in operation, measured to the nearest month.

**Basis of Payment:**

The furnishing and maintenance of the construction field office will be paid at the listed unit price per month for “Construction Field Office, Medium”, which price shall include all material, equipment, labor, utility services and work incidental thereto.

The cost of providing the parking area, external illumination, trash removal and snow and ice removal shall be included in the monthly unit price bid for the item “Construction Field Office, Small”.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Construction Field Office, Small	Month

16 - 2389-50-02-ju1520-specs - 0969060a\_construction\_field\_office\_small.docx

## **ITEM #0971001A – MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC**

**Article 9.71.01 – Description** *is supplemented by the following:*

The Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic as described by the following and as limited in the special provision for Section 1.08 - Prosecution and Progress:

### **Tilley Street at Green Street and Bank Street and Bank Street at Sparyard Street**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect a minimum of one lane of traffic in each direction, each lane on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width.

Where turn lanes exist, the Contractor shall provide an additional 10 feet of paved travel path to be used for turning vehicles only. This additional 10 feet of travel path shall be a minimum length of 150 feet. It shall be implemented so that sufficient storage, taper length, and turning radius are provided.

One lane in each direction shall be maintained at all times.

The Contractor shall be allowed to halt traffic for a period of time not to exceed 10 minutes for the purpose of performing necessary work. If more than one 10-minute period is required, the Contractor shall allow all stored vehicles to proceed through the work area prior to the next stoppage.

### **Commercial and Residential Driveways**

The Contractor shall maintain access to and egress from all commercial and residential driveways throughout the Project limits. The Contractor will be permitted to temporarily close affected driveways while actively working with coordination and permission from the owner or proprietor.

### **Intermediate Term Sidewalk Closures**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect existing pedestrian accommodations, or a minimum of 4 feet in width, on all existing sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, and access to pedestrian pushbuttons, with the following exception:

- During the allowable periods and when the Contractor is actively constructing pedestrian amenities or installing signal equipment, the Contractor will be allowed to close pedestrian sidewalks and sidewalk ramps and restrict access to pedestrian pushbuttons for no more than a continuous 48-hour period of time.

No more than two corners of an intersection may be closed for an intermediate term sidewalk closure at any time. Where all four corners of an intersection have sidewalks and sidewalk ramps, diagonal corners shall not be closed at the same time.

During the intermediate term sidewalk closure, all approaches to the sidewalk shall be blocked by Construction Barricade Detectable with Sidewalk Closed signs.

The Contractor shall ensure that traffic control signals with pedestrian phases where access to the pushbuttons cannot be provided are revised at the start of the closure to automatically activate the pedestrian phase every signal cycle.

Intermediate term sidewalk closures may be extended to 72 hours with prior approval of the Engineer.

### **All Other Roadways**

The Contractor shall maintain and protect a minimum of one lane of traffic in each direction, each lane on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width.

Where turn lanes exist, the Contractor shall provide an additional 10 feet of paved travel path to be used for turning vehicles only. This additional 10 feet of travel path shall be a minimum length of 150 feet. It shall be implemented so that sufficient storage, taper length, and turning radius are provided.

Excepted therefrom will be those periods, during the allowable periods, when the Contractor is actively working, at which time the Contractor shall maintain and protect at least an alternating one-way traffic operation, on a paved travel path not less than 11 feet in width. The length of the alternating one-way traffic operation shall not exceed 300 feet and there shall be no more than one alternating one-way traffic operation within the project limits without prior approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be allowed to halt traffic for a period of time not to exceed 10 minutes for the purpose of performing necessary work. If more than one 10-minute period is required, the Contractor shall allow all stored vehicles to proceed through the work area prior to the next stoppage.

**Article 9.71.03 - Construction Methods** *is supplemented as follows:*

**General**

Unpaved travel paths will only be permitted for areas requiring full depth and full width reconstruction. The unpaved section shall be the full width of the road and shall be perpendicular to the travel lanes. The Contractor will be allowed to maintain traffic on processed aggregate for a duration not to exceed 10 calendar days and opposing traffic lane dividers shall be used as a centerline.

The Contractor is required to delineate any raised structures within the travel lanes, so that the structures are visible day and night, unless there are specific Contract plans and provisions to temporarily lower these structures prior to the completion of work.

The Contractor shall schedule operations so that pavement removal and roadway resurfacing shall be completed full width across a roadway or bridge section by the end of a work shift, or as directed by the Engineer.

When the installation of all intermediate courses of bituminous concrete pavement is completed for the entire roadway, the Contractor shall then install the final course of bituminous concrete pavement.

When the Contractor is excavating adjacent to the roadway, the Contractor shall provide a 3-foot shoulder between the work area and travel lanes, with traffic drums spaced every 50 feet. At the end of the work shift if the vertical drop-off exceeds 3 inches, the Contractor shall provide a temporary bituminous concrete traversable slope of 4:1 or flatter that is acceptable to the Engineer.

The Contractor, during the course of any active overhead construction work, shall close the lanes directly below the work area for the entire length of time overhead work is being undertaken.

At no time shall an overhead sign be left partially removed or installed.

When an existing sign is to be relocated or replaced, the work shall be completed during the same work shift.

The field installation of a signing pattern shall constitute interference with existing traffic operations and shall not be allowed, except during the allowable periods.

On limited-access highways, construction vehicles entering travel lanes shall not be allowed without a lane closure. The lane closure shall be of sufficient length to allow vehicles to enter or exit the work area at the posted speed limit, in order to merge with existing traffic.

## **Existing Signing**

The Contractor shall maintain all existing overhead and side-mounted signs within the Project limits throughout the duration of the Project. The Contractor shall temporarily relocate signs and sign supports as many times as deemed necessary and shall install temporary sign supports if necessary and as directed by the Engineer.

## **Requirements for Winter**

The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with representatives of the Department, including the offices of Maintenance and Traffic, and the City of New London to determine any interim traffic control measures the Contractor shall accomplish prior to winter to provide safety to motorists and permit adequate snow removal procedures. This meeting shall be held prior to October 31 of each year and will include, but not be limited to, discussion of the status and schedule of the following items: lane and shoulder widths, pavement restoration, traffic signal work, pavement markings, and signing.

## **Signing Patterns**

The Contractor shall erect and maintain all signing patterns in accordance with the traffic control plans contained herein. Proper distances between advance warning signs and proper taper lengths are mandatory.

## **Traffic Control During Construction Operations**

The following guidelines shall assist field personnel in determining when and what type of traffic control patterns to use for various situations. These guidelines shall provide for a safer and more efficient movement of traffic through work zones and enhance the safety of work forces in the work area.

## **Traffic Control Patterns**

Traffic control patterns shall be used when a work operation requires that all or part of any vehicle or work area protrudes onto any part of a travel lane or shoulder or is within the clear zone. For each situation, the installation of traffic control devices shall be based on the following:

- Speed and volume of traffic.
- Duration of operation.
- Exposure to hazards.

Traffic control patterns shall be uniform, neat, and orderly in order to command respect from the motorist.

Lane reduction tapers should be placed so that the entire length of the taper is installed on a tangent section of roadway and the entire taper area can be seen by the motorist.

All existing conflicting signs shall be removed, covered with an opaque material, or turned so that they are not legible to oncoming traffic prior to implementing a traffic control pattern. The existing signs shall be uncovered or reinstalled once the pattern is removed.

A buffer area should be provided during installation of a traffic control pattern and maintained for the duration of the work. The buffer area shall be free of any equipment, workers, materials, and parked vehicles.

Construction Traffic Control Plans 19 through 25 should be used for moving operations such as line striping, rumble strips, pothole patching, mowing, or sweeping when it is necessary for equipment to occupy a travel lane.

Traffic control patterns are not required for vehicles on an emergency patrol type activity or for a short duration stop of up to one hour, as long as the equipment is contained within the shoulder. Flashing lights, arrow boards, truck-mounted or trailer-mounted impact attenuators, and appropriate Trafficperson(s) shall be used when required.

In a situation not adequately covered by the Construction Traffic Control Plans, the Contractor shall contact the Engineer for assistance prior to setting up a traffic control pattern.

### **Placement of Signs**

Signs shall be placed in a position that allows motorists the opportunity to reduce their speed prior to the work area. Signs shall be installed on the same side of the roadway as the work area. On multi-lane divided highways, advance warning signs shall be installed on both sides of the highway. On directional roadways (on-ramps, off-ramps, one-way roads) where the sight distance to signs is restricted, these signs should be installed on both sides of the roadway.

### **Allowable Adjustment of Signs and Devices Shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans**

The Construction Traffic Control Plans contained herein show the location and spacing of signs and devices under ideal conditions. Signs and devices should be installed as shown on these plans.

The proper application of the Construction Traffic Control Plans and installation of traffic control devices is dependent upon actual field conditions.

In the case of a horizontal or vertical sight restriction in advance of the work area, the traffic control pattern shall be extended to provide adequate sight distance for approaching traffic.

Adjustments to the Construction Traffic Control Plans shall only be made at the direction of the Engineer.

Table 1 indicates the minimum taper lengths required for a lane closure based on the posted speed limit and lane width of the roadway. These taper lengths shall only be used when the recommended taper lengths shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans cannot be achieved.

**Table 1 – Minimum Taper Length**

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE (FEET)	
	FREEWAYS	SECONDARY ROADS
30 OR LESS	180	165
35	245	225
40	320	295
45	540	495
50	600	550
55	660	605
65	780	715

**1. Work Zone Safety Meetings**

- 1.a) Prior to the commencement of work, a Work Zone Safety Meeting shall be conducted with representatives from DOT Construction, Connecticut State Police (Local Barracks), Municipal Police, the Contractor (Project Superintendent) and the Traffic Control Subcontractor (if different than the prime Contractor) to review the traffic operations, lines of responsibility, and operating guidelines which will be used on the Project. DOT Traffic Engineering shall be invited to the Work Zone Safety Meeting. Other Work Zone Safety Meetings during the course of the Project should be scheduled as needed.
  
- 1.b) A Work Zone Safety Meeting Agenda shall be developed and used at the Meeting to outline the anticipated traffic control issues during the construction of this Project. Any issues that can't be resolved at these Meetings will be brought to the attention of the District Engineer and the Office of Construction. The agenda shall include:
  - i. Review Project scope of work and time;
  - ii. Review Section 1.08, Prosecution and Progress;
  - iii. Review Section 9.70, Trafficpersons;
  - iv. Review Section 9.71, Maintenance and Protection of Traffic;
  - v. Review Contractor's schedule and method of operations;
  - vi. Review special concern areas: ramps, turning roadways, medians, lane drops, etc.;
  - vii. Open discussion of work zone questions and issues;
  - viii. Discussion of review and approval process for changes in Contract requirements as they relate to work zone areas.

**2. General**

- 2.a) **Traffic control patterns shall only be installed if the required minimum number of signs, traffic cones, traffic drums, and other equipment (i.e. one Arrow Board for each lane closed, two Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Attenuators (TMAs), Changeable Message Sign, etc.) are on Site.**

- 2.b) The Contractor shall have spare maintenance and protection of traffic equipment (TMAs, Arrow Board, Changeable Message Sign(s), construction signs, traffic cones, traffic drums, etc.) available at all times in case of mechanical failures, etc. Spare maintenance and protection of traffic equipment installed as a result of a sudden equipment breakdown shall be replaced by the Contractor within 24 hours.
- 2.c) Failure of the Contractor to have the required minimum number of signs, personnel, and equipment, which results in the pattern not being installed, shall not be a reason for a time extension or claim for lost time.
- 2.d) In cases of differences of opinion between the Contractor and the Inspection staff, the Contractor shall follow the directions of the Engineer. The matter shall be brought to the District Office for resolution immediately or, in the case of work after regular business hours, on the next business day.

### **3. Installing and Removing Traffic Control Patterns**

- 3.a) Lane closures shall be installed beginning with the advance warning signs and proceeding forward toward the work area.
- 3.b) Lane closures shall be removed in the reverse order, beginning at the end of the work area, or traffic control pattern, and proceeding back toward the advance warning signs.
- 3.c) Stopping traffic may be allowed within the allowable hours stated in Section 1.08.04:
  - i. For those activities stated within the Contract.
  - ii. During paving, milling operations, or similar activities where, in the middle of the operation, it is necessary to flip the pattern to complete the operation on the other half of the roadway so traffic does not travel across the longitudinal joint or difference in roadway elevation.
  - iii. To move slow moving equipment across live traffic lanes into the work area.
- 3.d) The Contractor shall adhere to using the proper signs, placing the signs correctly, and ensuring the proper spacing of signs.
- 3.e) Additional devices are required on entrance ramps, exit ramps, and intersecting roads to warn and/or move traffic into the proper travel path prior to merging with or exiting from the mainline traffic. This shall be completed before installing the mainline pattern past the ramp or intersecting roadway.
- 3.f) Workers are prohibited from crossing the travel lanes on limited access roadways to install and remove signs or other devices on the opposite side of the roadway. Any signs or devices on the opposite side of the roadway shall be installed and removed separately.

#### **4. Implementation of Rolling Road Block (RRB)**

- 4.a) Temporary road closures using a RRB may be allowed on limited access highways for operations associated with the installation and removal of temporary lane closures. RRB may be allowed for the installation and removal of lead signs and lane tapers only and shall meet the following requirements:
- i. Refer to the Limitation of Operations Chart provided in Section 1.08.04 for the hours allowed for implementing a RRB operation. The Contractor shall only implement a RRB operation within the hours shown in the Chart.
  - ii. In areas with good sight lines and full shoulders, signs on the side of the road opposite the traffic pattern should be installed in a separate operation.
  - iii. TMAs equipped with Arrow Boards shall be used to slow traffic to implement the RRB. State Police Officers in marked vehicles may be used to support the implementation of the RRB. The RRB shall start by having all vehicles, including TMAs and police vehicles, leave the shoulder or on-ramp and accelerate to normal roadway speeds in each lane. The vehicles will then position themselves side by side and decelerate to the RRB speed on the highway.
  - iv. A Pre-Warning Vehicle, as specified elsewhere in the Contract, shall be used to advise the motorists that sign pattern installation or removal is underway.
  - v. The RRB duration shall not exceed 15 minutes from the start of the traffic block until all lanes are opened as designated in the Limitation of Operations chart. If the RRB duration exceeds 15 minutes on 2 successive shifts, no further RRB will be allowed until the Contractor obtains approval for a revised installation procedure from the District.
  - vi. RRB shall not be used to expand a lane closure pattern to an additional lane during the shift. The workers and equipment required to implement the additional lane closure should be staged from within the closed lane. TMAs (and State Police if available) shall be used to protect the workers installing the taper in the additional lane.
  - vii. Exceptions to these work procedures may be submitted to the District Office for consideration. A minimum of 2 business days shall be allowed for review and comment by the District.
  - viii. The Engineer and the Contractor will review and discuss the RRB procedures (including any revisions) in advance of the work. The implementation of the agreed upon plan will be reviewed with the State Police during the Work Zone Safety Meeting held before each shift involving temporary lane closures. If the State Police determine that alternative procedures should be implemented for traffic control during the work shift, the Department and Contractor will attempt to resolve any discrepancies with the duty sergeant at the Troop. If the discrepancies are unable to be resolved prior to the start of the shift, then the work will proceed as recommended by the Department. Any unresolved issues shall be addressed the following day.

## **5. Use of Arrow Boards**

- 5.a) On limited access roadways, one Arrow Board shall be used for each lane that is closed. The Arrow Board shall be installed concurrently with the installation of the traffic control pattern and its placement shall be as shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans. Additional Arrow Boards shall be deployed if sight distances are limited.
- 5.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of an Arrow Board for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to use the Arrow Board.
- 5.c) A vehicle displaying an arrow board shall be equipped with high-intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights.
- 5.d) The flashing arrow mode shall be used for lane closure (merge) tapers.
- 5.e) The flashing arrow mode shall not be used for temporary alternating one-way traffic operations or to laterally shift lanes of traffic.
- 5.f) The flashing double arrow mode shall only be used for closing a center lane on a multilane roadway where adjacent left and right lanes remain open.
- 5.g) For shoulder work or roadside work near the shoulder, the Arrow Board shall be positioned in the shoulder and the flashing alternating diamond mode should be used.
- 5.h) The flashing alternating diamond caution mode should also be used when supplemental Arrow Boards are positioned in an already closed lane.

## **6. Use of Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuators (TMAs)**

- 6.a) On limited access roadways, lane closures shall use a minimum of two TMAs to install and remove traffic control patterns. If two TMAs are not available, then the pattern shall not be installed.
- 6.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of TMAs to install and remove patterns closing a lane(s) is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to utilize the TMAs.
- 6.c) On limited access roadways, one TMA shall be placed on the shoulder and the second TMA shall be approximately 1,000 feet ahead blocking the lane to establish the advance and transition signing. The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA shall be in the arrow mode when taking the lane. The sign truck and workers shall be at sufficient distance ahead of the second TMA. In no case shall the TMA be used as the sign truck or a work truck. Once the transition is in place, the TMAs shall travel in the closed lane until all

Portable Changeable Message Signs, signs, Arrow Boards, and cones/drums are installed. The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA should be in the flashing alternating diamond caution mode when traveling in the closed lane.

- 6.d) A TMA shall be placed prior to the first work area in the pattern. If there are multiple work areas within the same pattern, then additional TMAs shall be positioned at each additional work area as needed. The Arrow Board mounted on the TMA should be in the flashing alternating diamond caution mode when in the closed lane.
- 6.e) TMAs shall be positioned a sufficient distance prior to the workers or equipment being protected to allow for appropriate vehicle roll-ahead in the event that the TMA is hit, but not so far that an errant vehicle could travel around the TMA and into the work area. For additional placement and use details, refer to Section 18.06. Some operations, such as paving and concrete repairs, do not allow for placement of the TMA(s) within the specified distances. In these situations, the TMA(s) shall be placed at the beginning of the work area and shall be advanced as the paving or concrete operations proceed.
- 6.f) TMAs will be paid for in accordance with how the unit is used. If it is used as a TMA and is in the proper location as specified, then it will be paid for at the specified hourly rate for Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator. When the TMA is used as an Arrow Board, it will be paid for at the daily rate for Arrow Board. If a TMA is used to install and remove a pattern and is also used as an Arrow Board in the same day, then the unit will be paid for as a Truck-Mounted or Trailer-Mounted Impact Attenuator for the hours used to install and remove the pattern, typically 2 hours (1 hour to install and 1 hour to remove). If the TMA is also used as an Arrow Board during the same day, then the unit will only be paid for at the daily rate as an Arrow Board.

## **7. Use of Traffic Drums and Traffic Cones**

- 7.a) On limited-access highways, ramps, and turning roadways:
  - i. Traffic drums shall be used for taper channelization.
  - ii. Traffic drums shall be used to delineate raised catch basins and other hazards.
  - iii. Traffic cones with a minimum height of 42 inches may be used in place of drums in the tangent section of a closed lane or shoulder.
  - iv. Traffic cones less than 42 inches in height shall not be used.
- 7.b) On all roadways:
  - i. Traffic drums shall be used in place of traffic cones in traffic control patterns that are in effect for more than a 36-hour duration.
  - ii. Traffic cones shall not be left unattended.
  - iii. Traffic cones with a minimum height of 42 inches shall be used when the posted speed limit is 45 MPH or above.

- 7.c) Typical spacing of traffic drums and/or cones shown on the Construction Traffic Control Plans in the Contract are maximum spacings and may be reduced to meet actual field conditions as required.

## **8. Use of Barricade Warning Lights**

- 8.a) Barricade Warning Lights may be installed on channelizing devices when used in a merge taper. The Barricade Warning Lights shall flash in a sequential pattern when used in a merge taper. The successive flashing shall occur from the upstream end (beginning) of the merge taper to the downstream end (end) of the merge taper.
- 8.b) Type C Barricade Warning Lights may be used at night to delineate the edge of the travel way.
- 8.c) Type B Barricade Warning Lights shall be used on post-mounted advanced warning signs.

## **9. Use of Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS)**

- 9.a) On limited access roadways, one PCMS shall be used in advance of the traffic control pattern for all lane closures. Prior to installing the pattern, the PCMS shall be installed and in operation, displaying the appropriate lane closure information. The PCMS shall be positioned ½ to 1 mile ahead of the start of the lane closure taper. If the distance to the nearest exit ramp is greater than the specified ½ to 1 mile distance, then an additional PCMS shall be positioned a sufficient distance ahead of the exit ramp (and before the previous on-ramp where practical) to alert motorists to the work and therefore offer them an opportunity to take the exit.
- 9.b) On non-limited access roadways, the use of PCMS for lane closures is optional. The roadway geometry, sight line distance, and traffic volume shall be considered in the decision to use the PCMS.
- 9.c) PCMS should be placed off the shoulder of the roadway and behind a traffic barrier, if practical. Where a traffic barrier is not available to shield the PCMS, it should be placed off the shoulder and outside of the clear zone. If a PCMS has to be placed on the shoulder of the roadway or within the clear zone, it should be placed on the paved shoulder with a minimum of five traffic drums placed in a taper in front of it to delineate its position. The taper shall meet minimum distance requirements for a shoulder closure. The PCMS shall be protected if it is used for a continuous duration of 36 hours or more.
- 9.d) The PCMS shall be removed from the clear zone and have the display screen cleared and turned 90 degrees away from the roadway when the PCMS is no longer required.
- 9.e) The PCMS should not be used within 1,000 feet of an existing PCMS or Variable Message Sign (VMS).

- 9.f) A PCMS message shall:
- i. consist of no more than two phases;
  - ii. contain no more than three lines of text per phase;
  - iii. have no more than eight characters per line, including spaces.
- 9.g) The PCMS should be used for specific situations that need to command the motorist's attention which cannot be conveyed with standard construction signs. The PCMS should not be used for generic messages (ex.: Road Work Ahead, Bump Ahead, Gravel Road, etc.) or for messages that need to be displayed for long periods of time, such as during stage construction. These types of messages should be displayed with construction signs. Special signs shall be coordinated with the Office of Construction and the Division of Traffic Engineering for the proper layout/dimensions required.
- 9.h) Typical messages that are allowed on the PCMS are shown below. Approval must be received from the Office of Construction for any message(s) different than the typical messages shown in Figure 1.
- 9.i) All messages shall comply with the information provided in Tables 2 and 3.

	<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>	<u>Message No.</u>	<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>
1	LEFT LANE CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT	9	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	REDUCE SPEED
2	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	MERGE RIGHT	10	LANES CLOSED AHEAD	USE CAUTION
3	LEFT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	11	EXIT XX CLOSED	USE EXIT YY
4	2 LEFT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED	12	EXIT XX CLOSED USE YY	FOLLOW DETOUR
5	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	MERGE LEFT	13	2 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION
6	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	MERGE LEFT	14	3 LANES SHIFT AHEAD	USE CAUTION
7	RIGHT LANE CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED			
8	2 RIGHT LANES CLOSED	REDUCE SPEED			

**Figure 1: Typical PCMS Messages**

**Table 2: Acceptable Abbreviations**

<b>Word Message</b>	<b>Standard Abbreviation</b>	<b>Word Message</b>	<b>Standard Abbreviation</b>
Access	ACCS	Minimum	MIN
Afternoon / Evening	PM	Minor	MNR
Ahead	AHD	Minute(s)	MIN
Alternate	ALT	Monday	MON
Avenue	AVE, AV	Morning / Late Night	AM
Bicycle	BIKE	Mount	MT
Blocked	BLKD	Mountain	MTN
Boulevard	BLVD	National	NATL
Bridge	BR	Normal	NORM
CB Radio	CB	North	N
Center	CTR	Northbound	NBND
Center	CNTR	Oversized	OVRSZ
Chemical	CHEM	Parking	PKING
Circle	CIR	Parkway	PKWY
Compressed Natural Gas	CNG	Pavement	PVMT
Condition	COND	Pedestrian	PED
Congested	CONG	Place	PL
Construction	CONST	Pounds	LBS
Court	CT	Prepare	PREP
Crossing	XING	Quality	QLTY
Crossing (other than highway-rail)	XING	Right	RT
Downtown	DWNTN	Road	RD
Drive	DR	Roadwork	RDWK
East	E	Route	RT, RTE
Eastbound	EBND	Saint	ST
Electric Vehicle	EV	Saturday	SAT
Emergency	EMER	Service	SERV
Entrance, Enter	ENT	Shoulder	SHLDR
Exit	EX	Slippery	SLIP
Express	EXP	South	S
Expressway	EXPWY	Southbound	SBND
Feet	FT	Speed	SPD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY	State, county, or other non-US or non-Interstate numbered route	[Route Abbreviation determined by highway agency]**
Friday	FRI	Street	ST
Frontage	FRNTG	Sunday	SUN
Hazardous	HAZ	Telephone	PHONE
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT	Temporary	TEMP
High Occupancy Vehicle	HOV	Terrace	TER
Highway	HWY	Thruway	THWY
Highway-Rail Grade	RR XING	Thursday	THURS

Crossing			
Hospital	HOSP	Tons of Weight	T
Hour(s)	HR, HRS	Traffic	TRAF
Information	INFO	Trail	TR
International	INTL	Travelers	TRVLRS
Interstate	I-	Tuesday	TUES
Junction / Intersection	JCT	Turnpike	TPK
Lane	LN	Two-Way Intersection	2-WAY
Left	LFT	Two-Wheeled Vehicles	CYCLES
Liquid Propane Gas	LP-GAS	Upper	UPR
Local	LOC	US Numbered Route	US
Lower	LWR	Vehicle(s)	VEH, VEHS
Maintenance	MAINT	Warning	WARN
Major	MAJ	Wednesday	WED
Maximum	MAX	West	W
Mile(s)	MI	Westbound	WBND
Miles Per Hour	MPH		

\*\* A space and no dash shall be placed between the abbreviation and the number of the route.

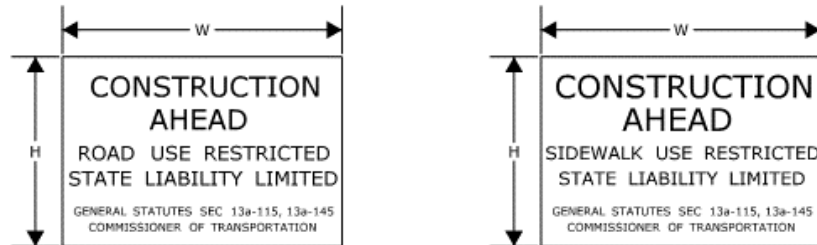
**Table 3: Unacceptable Abbreviations**

<b>Unacceptable Abbreviation</b>	<b>Intended Word</b>	<b>Common Misinterpretation</b>
ACC	Accident	Access (Road)
CLRS	Clears	Colors
DLY	Delay	Daily
FDR	Feeder	Federal
L	Left	Lane (Merge)
LT	Light (Traffic)	Left
PARK	Parking	Park
POLL	Pollution (Index)	Poll
RED	Reduce	Red
STAD	Stadium	Standard
WRNG	Warning	Wrong

## 10. Use of State Police Officers

- 10.a) State Police may be used only on limited access highways and secondary roadways that are under their primary jurisdiction. A minimum of one Officer may be used per critical sign pattern; however, a State Police presence is not required. Shoulder closures and right lane closures can generally be implemented without the presence of a State Police Officer. Left lane closures may also be implemented without State Police presence in areas with only moderate traffic and wide, unobstructed medians. It may be desirable to have a State Police presence, when available, under specific situations, such as nighttime lane closures; left lane closures with minimal width for setting up advance signs and staging; lane and shoulder closures on turning roadways/ramps or mainline where sight distance is minimal; and closures where extensive turning movements or traffic congestion regularly occur; however, they are not required.
- 10.b) If a State Police presence is provided, once the pattern is in place, the State Police Officer should be positioned in a non-hazardous location in advance of the pattern to provide advance warning to the motorist. If traffic backs up beyond the beginning of the pattern, then the State Police Officer shall reposition so that they are located prior to the backup. The State Police Officer should not be located immediately behind or within the roll ahead area of any TMA or within the work zone buffer area. The State Police Officer shall not be positioned in such a way that the State Police Officer obstructs any construction warning signs or PCMS from view of the motorist.
- 10.c) Other functions of the State Police Officer(s) may include:
- i. Assisting construction vehicles entering and exiting the work area.
  - ii. Enforcement of motor vehicle laws within the work area, if specifically requested by the Engineer.
- 10.d) State Police Officers assigned to a work site shall take direction from the Engineer.

### SERIES 16 SIGNS



		W	H
16-E	80-1605	84"	60"
16-H	80-1608	60"	42"
16-M	80-1613	30"	24"

		W	H
16-S	80-1619	48"	30"

SIGN 16-S SHALL BE USED ON ALL PROJECTS THAT REQUIRE SIDEWALK RECONSTRUCTION OR RESTRICT PEDESTRIAN TRAVEL ON AN EXISTING SIDEWALK.

SERIES 16 SIGNS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PATTERNS. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED TO ALLOW MOTORISTS THE OPPORTUNITY TO AVOID A WORK ZONE. SERIES 16 SIGNS SHOULD BE INSTALLED ON MAJOR INTERSECTING ROADWAYS THAT APPROACH THE WORK ZONE. ON LIMITED-ACCESS HIGHWAYS, THESE SIGNS SHOULD BE LOCATED IN ADVANCE OF THE NEAREST UPSTREAM EXIT RAMP AND ON ANY ENTRANCE RAMPS PRIOR TO OR WITHIN THE WORK ZONE LIMITS.

SIGNS 16-E AND 16-H SHALL BE POST-MOUNTED.

SIGN 16-E SHALL BE USED ON ALL FREEWAYS AND EXPRESSWAYS.

SIGN 16-H SHALL BE USED ON ALL RAMPS, OTHER STATE ROADWAYS AND MAJOR TOWN/CITY ROADWAYS.

SIGN 16-M SHALL BE USED ON OTHER TOWN ROADWAYS.

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**SERIES 16 SIGNS**

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

*Tracy L. Fogarty*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

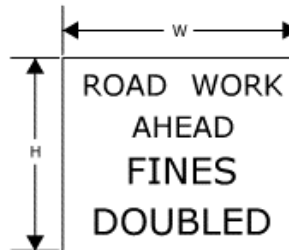
Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.  
2019.10.09 10:30:32-0400

## REGULATORY SIGN "ROAD WORK AHEAD, FINES DOUBLED"

THE REGULATORY SIGN "ROAD WORK AHEAD FINES DOUBLED" SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR ALL WORK ZONES THAT OCCUR ON ANY STATE HIGHWAY AND MUNICIPAL ROAD IN CONNECTICUT WHERE THERE ARE WORKERS PRESENT ON THE HIGHWAY.

THE "ROAD WORK AHEAD FINES DOUBLED" REGULATORY SIGN SHALL BE PLACED AFTER THE SERIES 16 SIGN AND IN ADVANCE OF THE "ROAD WORK AHEAD" SIGN.

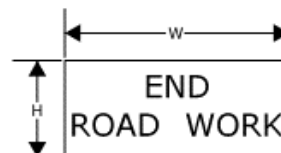
	W	H
31-1906	48"	42"
31-1907	60"	54"



## "END ROAD WORK" SIGN

THE LAST SIGN IN THE PATTERN SHALL BE THE "END ROAD WORK" SIGN.

	W	H
80-9606	36"	18"
80-9612	48"	24"



CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**ROAD WORK AHEAD  
SIGNS**

SCALE: NONE

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

*Tracy L. Fogarty*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.  
2010-08-12 15:56:44 06/02

## NOTES FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS

1. IF A TRAFFIC STOPPAGE OCCURS IN ADVANCE OF SIGN (A), THEN AN ADDITIONAL SIGN (A) SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ADVANCE OF THE STOPPAGE.
2. SIGNS (AA), (A), AND (D) SHOULD BE OMITTED WHEN THESE SIGNS HAVE ALREADY BEEN INSTALLED IN ADVANCE TO DESIGNATE A LARGER WORK ZONE THAN THE WORK ZONE THAT IS ENCOMPASSED ON THIS PLAN.
3. SEE TABLE 1 FOR ADJUSTMENT OF TAPERS IF NECESSARY.
4. TRAFFIC CONES AND PORTABLE CONSTRUCTION SIGNS SHALL NOT BE LEFT UNATTENDED.
5. ALL CONFLICTING SIGNS WITHIN THE LIMITS OF A ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE AREA SHALL BE COVERED WITH AN OPAQUE MATERIAL WHILE THE CLOSURE IS IN EFFECT, AND UNCOVERED WHEN THE ROADWAY / LANE CLOSURE IS RE-OPENED TO ALL LANES OF TRAFFIC.
6. IF THIS PLAN REMAINS IN CONTINUOUS OPERATION FOR MORE THAN 48 HOURS, THEN ANY EXISTING CONFLICTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS SHALL BE ERADICATED OR COVERED, AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THAT DELINEATE THE PROPER TRAVELPATHS SHALL BE INSTALLED.
7. DISTANCES BETWEEN SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA MAY BE REDUCED TO 100' ON LOW-SPEED URBAN ROADS (SPEED LIMIT  $\leq$  40 MPH).
8. IF THIS PLAN IS TO REMAIN IN OPERATION FROM SUNSET TO SUNRISE, INSTALL BARRICADE WARNING LIGHTS - HIGH INTENSITY ON ALL POST-MOUNTED DIAMOND SIGNS IN THE ADVANCE WARNING AREA.
9. A PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED ONE HALF MILE TO ONE MILE IN ADVANCE OF THE LANE CLOSURE TAPER.
10. SIGN (P) SHALL BE MOUNTED A MINIMUM OF 7 FEET FROM THE PAVEMENT SURFACE TO THE BOTTOM OF THE SIGN.

TABLE 1 - MINIMUM TAPER LENGTHS

POSTED SPEED LIMIT (MILES PER HOUR)	MINIMUM TAPER LENGTH FOR A SINGLE LANE CLOSURE
30 OR LESS	180'
35	245'
40	320'
45	540'
50	600'
55	660'
65	780'

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

### NOTES

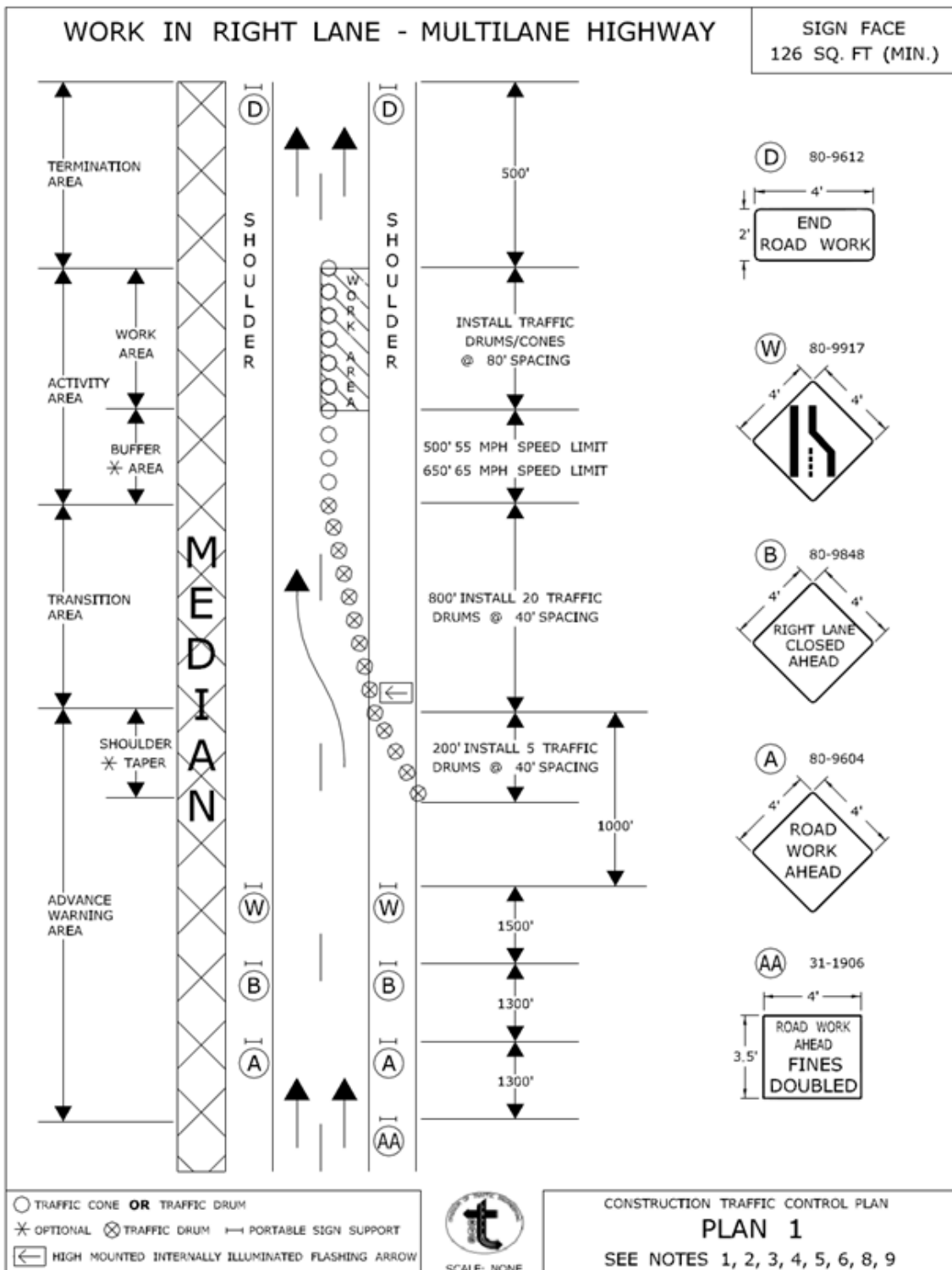
SCALE: NONE

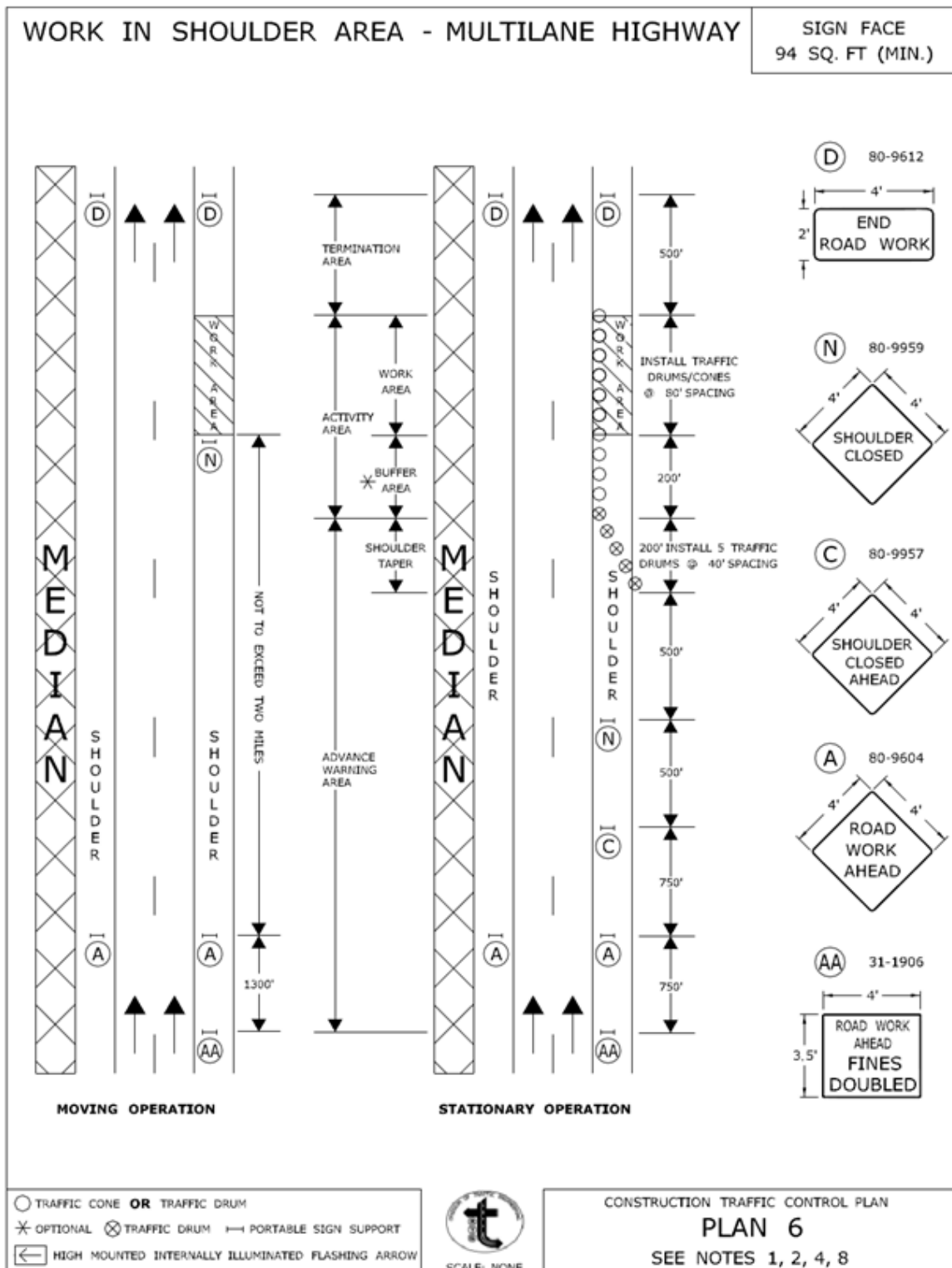
CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED

*Tracy L. Fogarty*  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER

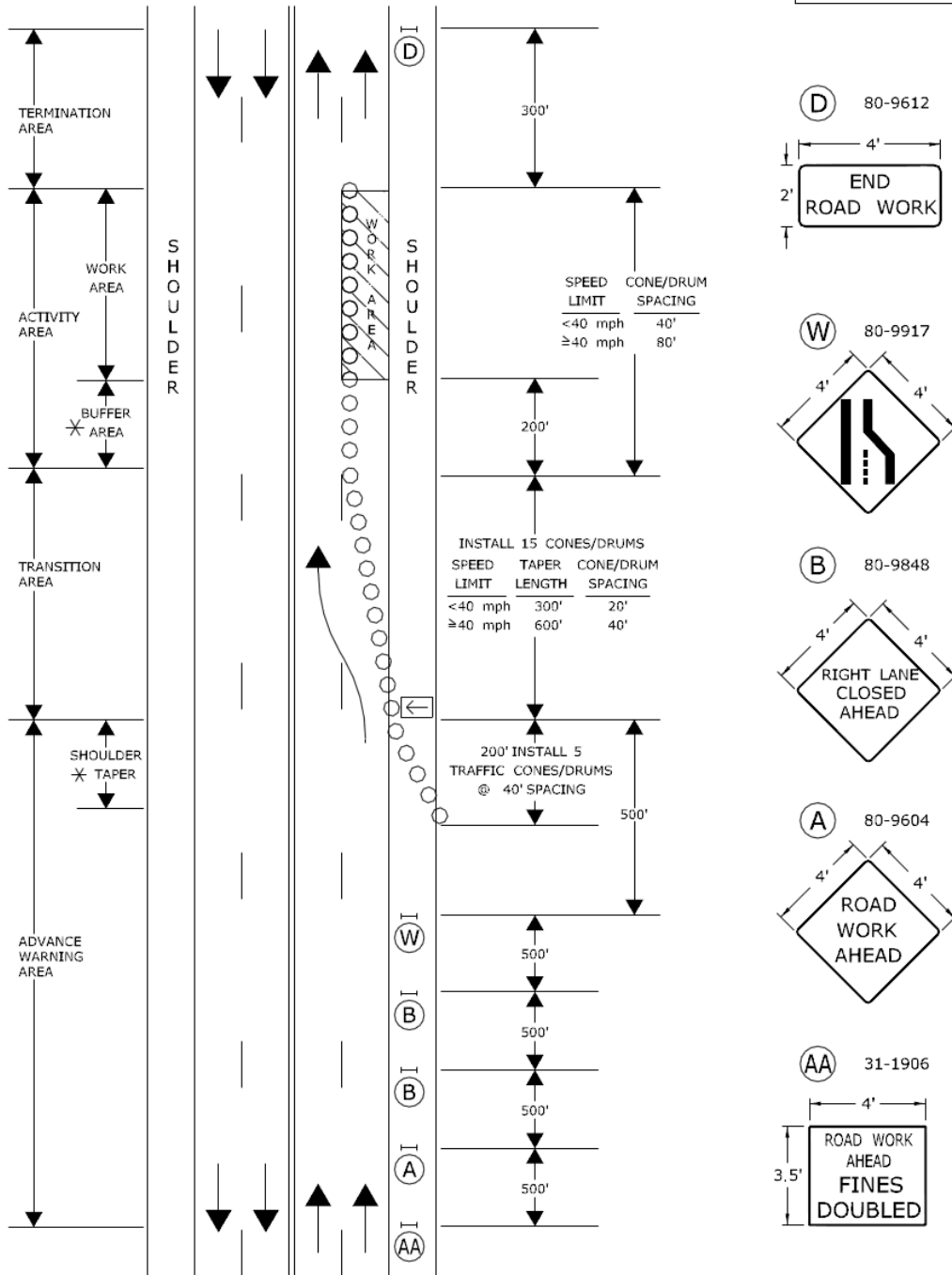
Tracy L. Fogarty, P.E.  
2019-09-13 08:47:04 GMT





WORK IN RIGHT LANE - 4 LANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE  
86 SQ. FT (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- \* OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ← HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

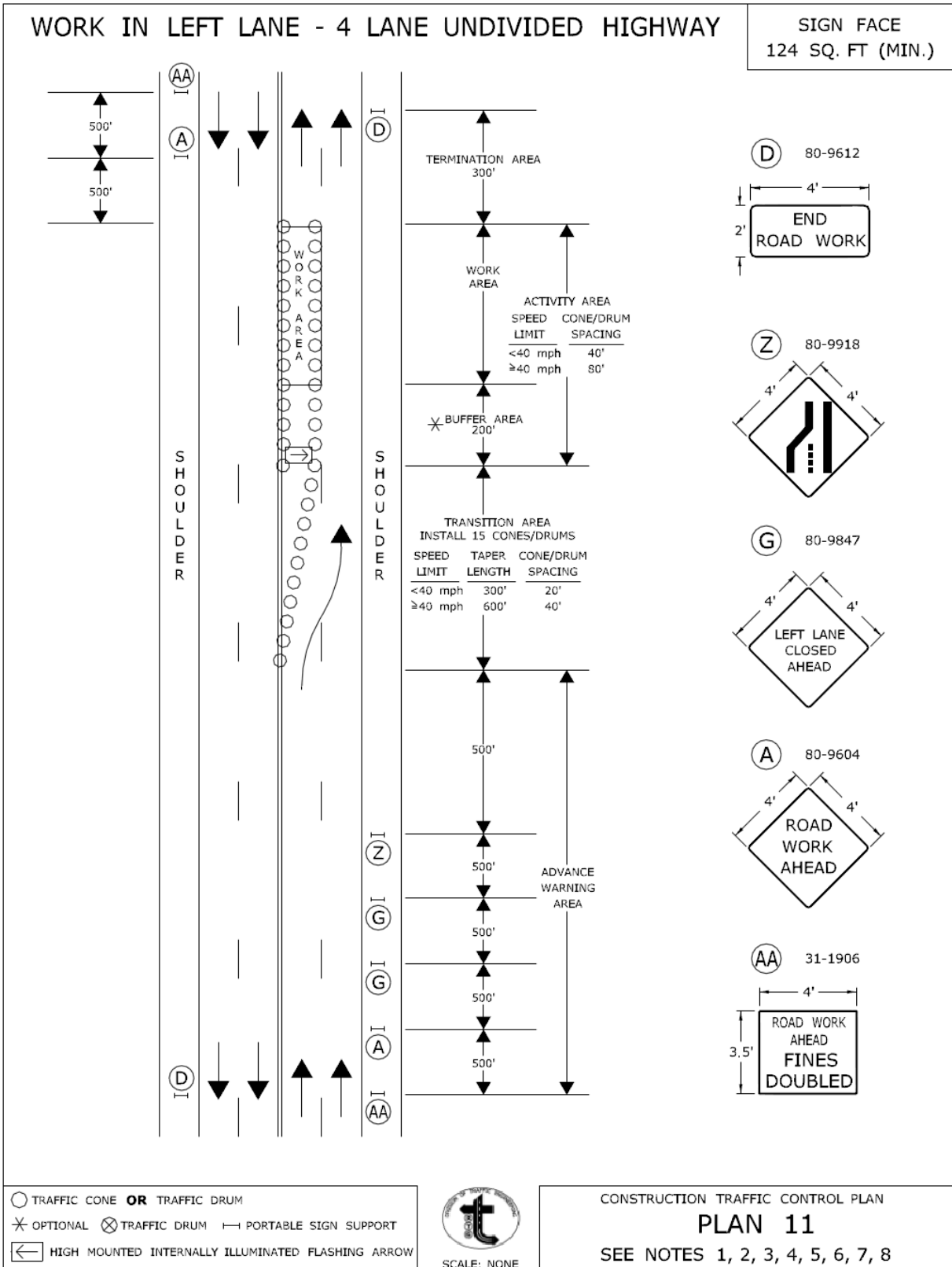


SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 10**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

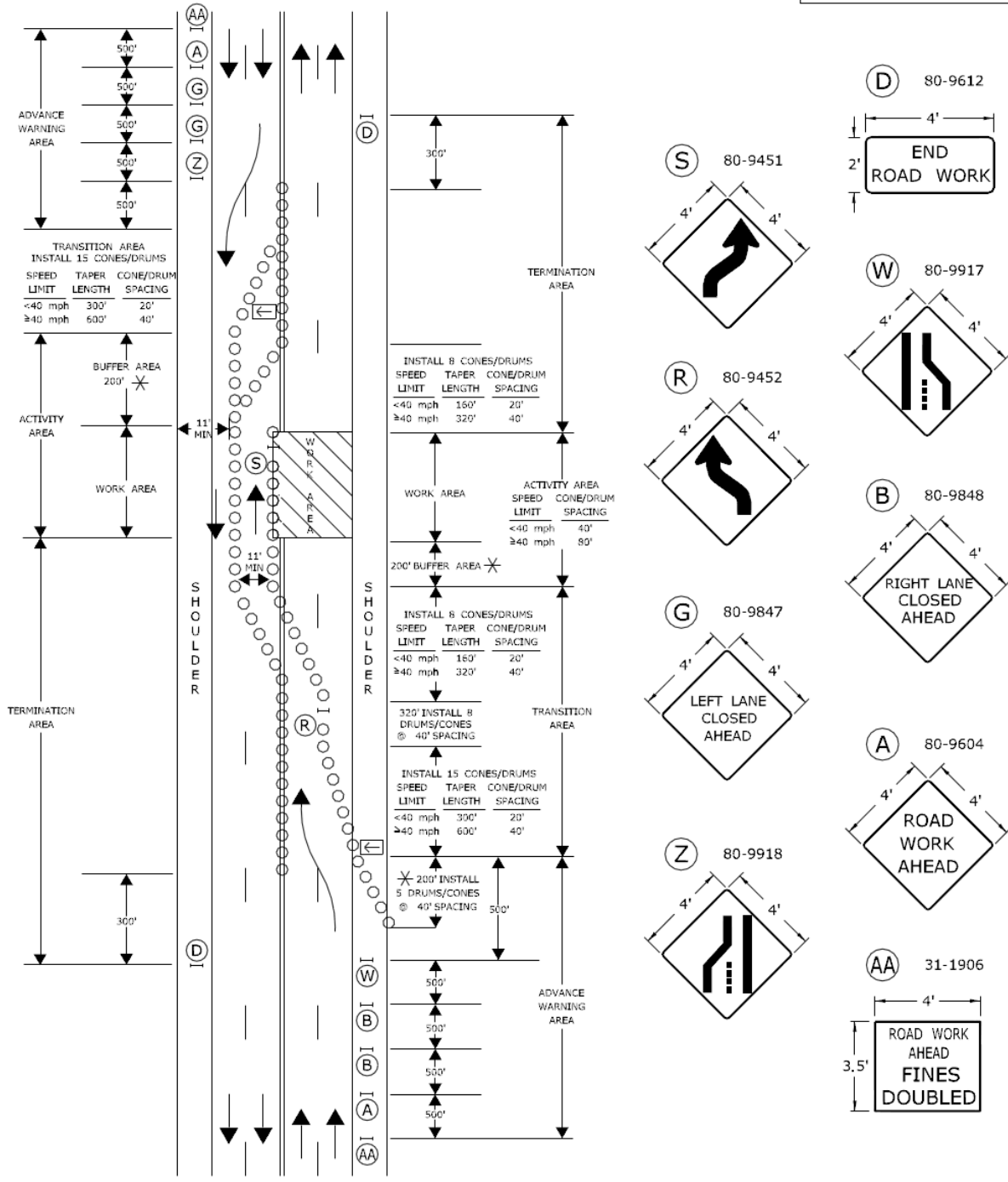
CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:54:15-0400  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



WORK IN BOTH LANES - 4 LANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY

SIGN FACE  
204 SQ. FT. (MIN.)



- TRAFFIC CONE OR TRAFFIC DRUM
- ✱ OPTIONAL ✕ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW

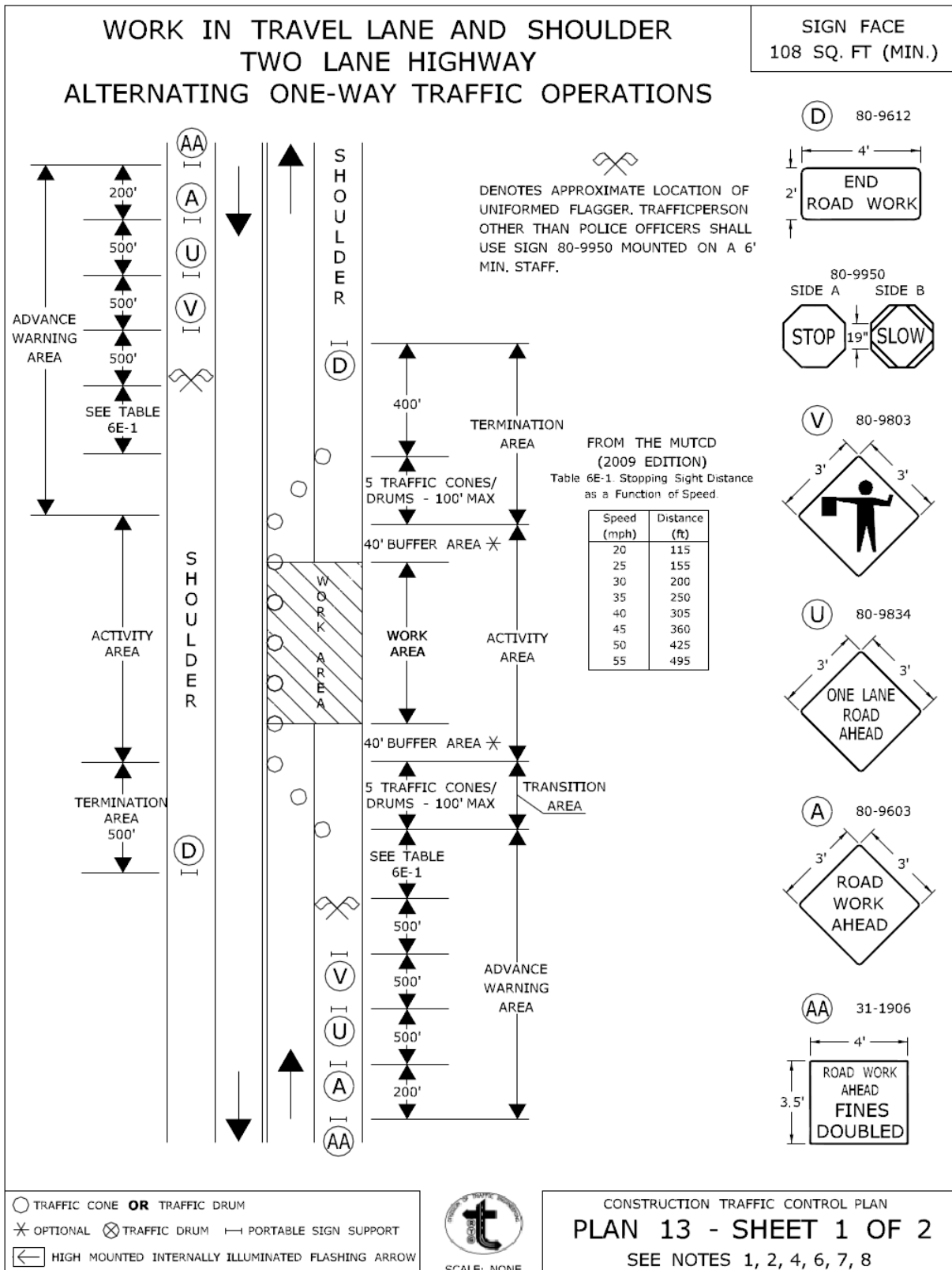


SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 12**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:55:01-0400  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



# WORK IN TRAVEL LANE AND SHOULDER TWO LANE HIGHWAY ALTERNATING ONE-WAY TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

SIGN FACE  
108 SQ. FT (MIN.)

## HAND SIGNAL METHODS TO BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS

THE FOLLOWING METHODS FROM SECTION 6E.07, FLAGGER PROCEDURES, IN THE "MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES," SHALL BE USED BY UNIFORMED FLAGGERS WHEN DIRECTING TRAFFIC THROUGH A WORK AREA. THE STOP/SLOW SIGN PADDLE (SIGN NO. 80-9950) SHOWN ON THE TRAFFIC STANDARD SHEET TR-1220 01 ENTITLED, "SIGNS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND PERMIT OPERATIONS" SHALL BE USED.

### A. TO STOP TRAFFIC

TO STOP ROAD USERS, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS AND AIM THE STOP PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FREE ARM SHALL BE HELD WITH THE PALM OF THE HAND ABOVE SHOULDER LEVEL TOWARD APPROACHING TRAFFIC.



### B. TO DIRECT TRAFFIC TO PROCEED

TO DIRECT STOPPED ROAD USERS TO PROCEED, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. THE FLAGGER SHALL MOTION WITH THE FREE HAND FOR ROAD USERS TO PROCEED.



### C. TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC

TO ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER SHALL FACE ROAD USERS WITH THE SLOW PADDLE FACE AIMED TOWARD ROAD USERS IN A STATIONARY POSITION WITH THE ARM EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY AWAY FROM THE BODY. TO FURTHER ALERT OR SLOW TRAFFIC, THE FLAGGER HOLDING THE SLOW PADDLE FACE TOWARD ROAD USERS MAY MOTION UP AND DOWN WITH THE FREE HAND, PALM DOWN.



- TRAFFIC CONE **OR** TRAFFIC DRUM
- \* OPTIONAL ⊗ TRAFFIC DRUM — PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT
- ◀ HIGH MOUNTED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED FLASHING ARROW



SCALE: NONE

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN  
**PLAN 13 - SHEET 2 OF 2**  
SEE NOTES 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
BUREAU OF ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION

APPROVED *Charles S. Harlow* Charles S. Harlow  
2012.06.05 15:55:45-04'00'  
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER



The temporary relocation of signs and supports, and the furnishing, installation and removal of any temporary supports shall be paid for under the item "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic."

The cost of furnishing, installing, and removing the material for the 4H:1V traversable slope shall be paid for under the item "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic."

The contract lump sum price for "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic" shall also include the cost for installation and maintenance of all temporary access to all commercial and residential properties, including but not limited to temporary graded surfaces consisting of subbase, processed aggregate base, granular fill, or other suitable materials approved by the Engineer.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic	LS

17 - 2389-50-j0220-specs - 0971001a-maintenance\_\_protection\_of\_traffic.doc

## **ITEM #1001001A – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

*Section 10.01 is amended as follows:*

### **10.01.01 – Description:** *Add after the first paragraph:*

Rock, insofar as it applies to trenching and backfilling, shall be defined as rock in definite ledge formation, boulders, or portions of boulders, cement masonry structures, concrete structures, reinforced concrete pipe, Portland cement concrete pavement or base, of 1/2 c.y. or more in volume, removed as indicated or directed from within the payment lines for trench excavation.

*Revise the third paragraph to add:*

“processed aggregate base, granular fill, suitable backfill material” after “crushed stone”.

### **10.01.02 – Materials:** *Add the following:*

Processed Aggregate Base shall be as specified in M.05.01.

Granular fill shall be specified in M.02.01

### **10.01.03 – Construction Methods:** *Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:*

Where trenching occurs in riprap or crushed stone areas, the surface material shall be replaced in kind. Where trenching in bituminous concrete sidewalk or paved areas, the trench shall be sawcut and backfilled to within the depth from the surface required to replace the removed sidewalk or pavement structure, which shall then be replaced. Suitable backfill material and granular fill shall be used for sidewalks and processed aggregate base shall be used as backfill material for pavement or bituminous concrete surfaces. The edges of all trenches in paved surfaces shall be sawcut to neat lines prior to paving. All trenches in existing paved surfaces, which parallel the curb, shall be no more than 1 1/2 feet from the curb, or when no curb is present, the apparent edge of road. The exception shall be to avoid existing appurtenances such as catch basins, water gates, manholes etc.

### **10.01.04 – Method of Measurement:** *Replace the second sentence with the following:*

If rock, conforming to the description given under 10.01.01, is encountered, the Contractor shall strip it of sufficient overlying material to allow for proper measurement, and shall notify the Engineer that the rock surface is ready for measurement.

### **10.01.05 – Basis of Payment:** *Replace the second paragraph with the following*

It shall also include all sand encasement, suitable backfill material, processed aggregate base, granular fill, backfilling, grading, seeding, fertilizing, mulching, clean-up and disposal of surplus

material, sawcutting sidewalks and paved areas, as well as furnishing and installing curbing, riprap, crushed stone, topsoil, sidewalk, pavement or structure, as the case may be.

*Replace the third paragraph with the following and remove the fourth paragraph entirely:*

When rock, conforming to the description given under 10.01.01 is encountered within the limits of trenching, its removal will be classified; and the accepted quantities of rock in trench excavation will be paid for at the Contract unit price per cubic yard for "Rock in Trench Excavation." In the absence of a "Rock in Trench Excavation" item, the work will be compensated as extra work.

18 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1001001a-trenching\_and\_backfilling.docx

## **ITEM #1002202A – TRAFFIC CONTROL FOUNDATION – MAST ARM**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall consist of designing and constructing drilled shaft foundations for mast arm assemblies, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

### **Materials:**

The reinforcing steel shall be uncoated, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcement conforming to the requirements of Article M.06.01.

The concrete for the drilled shaft shall conform to Article M.03 for Class PCC 04460 Concrete. The 28 day minimum compressive strength of the concrete in the constructed foundation shall be 4,400 psi. The concrete mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The slurry shall be Contractor designed mineral slurry that meets the range of values listed herein. The slurry mix design, including admixtures, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Rigid metal conduit, ground rod sleeves and related hardware, and end caps shall be galvanized steel conduit, and shall conform to Article M.15.09.

Ground rods shall be 0.625 in. diameter by 10.0 ft. long copper clad steel. The copper cladding shall be a minimum thickness of 0.128 in. The ground clamp shall be a square-head bolt type, approved for direct burial.

Bare copper wire shall conform to Article M.15.13.

Topsoil shall conform to Article M.13.01.

Fertilizer shall conform to Article M.13.03.

Seed mixture shall conform to Article M.13.04.

Mulch shall conform to Article M.13.05.

Erosion control matting shall conform to Article M.13.09.

### **Construction Methods:**

For the purpose of bidding this item, the Contractor shall assume that the subsurface conditions for each drilled shaft foundation location consists of cohesionless, medium dense, granular soil (AASHTO A-1 or A-2) with cobbles present and a high groundwater table which requires the use of wet construction/concreting methods. During excavation and construction of each foundation, should the Contractor encounter subsurface conditions that differ materially from those assumed at the time of bid, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. All matters regarding increased cost relating to an agreed upon change in subsurface conditions will be handled per Section 1.04.04 – Differing Site Conditions.

The design of drilled shaft foundations shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals – latest edition, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the contract, amended as follows:

1. The foundation shall be designed for the soils and rock properties and parameters based on the subsurface conditions (character of the soil and rock, presence of ground water, etc.) in the location of, adjacent to and below the drilled shaft foundation excavation. The need and extent of all subsurface explorations and investigations shall be determined by the Contractor.
2. The specified compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , of the concrete used in the design shall be 4,400 psi.
3. The reinforcement shall be uncoated and conform to ASTM A615, Grade 60.
4. The foundation shall be designed for the mast arm assembly reactions of all group loads and load combinations. The reactions shall include axial, shear, flexural and torsional load effects. No reduction of the reactions or increase in the allowable stresses of the materials is permitted.
5. The diameter of the drilled shaft foundation shall be 3.0 ft., unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.
6. The design of the drilled shaft foundation shall include embedment of the foundation in soil, the embedment of the foundation in rock or the embedment of the foundation partially in soil and partially in rock, as applicable.
7. The design of the drilled shaft embedment depth shall account for the slope of the finished grade.
8. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in soil, shall be no less than 12.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a

sloping grade. The minimum embedment for a drilled shaft foundation, constructed entirely in rock shall be no less than 8.0 ft. below the finished grade at the low side of a sloping grade.

9. The embedment depth for a drilled shaft foundation, determined by the Brom's design method, shall have a minimum factor of safety of 3.25 applied to the shear and moment load effects. The factor of safety applied to the torsional load effect shall be no less than 1.3.
10. The load factor method shall be used for the structural design of the drilled shaft foundation. The load factor applied to all loads, dead, wind and ice, and their effects, axial, shear, flexure and torsion, shall be no less than 1.6. The drilled shaft may be designed in accordance with the load factor method presented in the latest edition of the Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete", ACI 318.
11. The structural design of the drilled shaft shall be based on stress and strain compatibility in the circular drilled shaft cross section.
12. The drilled shaft foundation shall be reinforced with longitudinal and transverse reinforcement. The area of longitudinal reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for flexure and the longitudinal reinforcement required for torsion. The area of transverse reinforcement should be no less than the sum of the reinforcement required for shear and the transverse reinforcement required for torsion.
13. The minimum number of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be 16. The minimum size of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be #8. The minimum area of longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 1% of the gross cross-sectional area of the shaft. The minimum clear distance between longitudinal reinforcing bars shall be no less than 5 times the maximum aggregate size or 5 in., whichever is greater. The reinforcement shall extend full length of the drilled shaft foundation, including the pedestal. Splicing of the longitudinal reinforcement is not permitted.
14. The drilled shaft foundation shall be transversely reinforced with spirals or circular, one piece, enclosed ties. The minimum size of the transverse reinforcement shall be #4. The maximum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 6 in. The minimum spacing/pitch of the transverse reinforcement shall be no more than 4 in. The spiral reinforcement shall be terminated at the top and the bottom with 1 ½ turns of the reinforcing and a 135° standard hook. Spirals may be spliced with lap splices or mechanical connectors. For spirals, the minimum lap splice length shall be 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar or 48 bar

diameters, whichever is greater. For spirals, the mechanical connectors shall develop both in tension and compression 125% of the specified yield strength of the bar and conform to the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, including the latest interim specifications. For ties, the minimum lap splice length shall be no less than 1.7 times the tension development length (including modification factors) of the bar. Tie lap splices shall be alternated.

15. The design of the foundation shall be coordinated with the traffic structure to avoid conflicts between the embedded support anchorage and the foundation reinforcement.

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design calculations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and construction, for each mast arm assembly foundation for review in accordance with the “Notice To Contractor – Special Provision 1.05” and the special provision “Section 1.05 – Control Of Work”.

The working drawings and design calculations for the mast arm assembly foundation shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of drawings with tabulated data for multiple mast arm foundations is not permitted.** Each mast arm foundation shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. The working drawings and calculations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

The mast arm foundation working drawing and calculation submittal shall include the following:

1. title sheet
2. table of contents
3. contact information for designer – contact information shall include name and address of design firm, name of contact person with phone number and email address
4. copy of the certificate of insurance
5. foundation working drawings
6. foundation design calculations

The working drawings shall include complete details of all foundation components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number

2. reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
3. material specifications for all components
4. embedment depths for foundation in soil, rock and a combination of soil and rock
5. anchor bolt details, including dimensions, embedment and projection

The design calculations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. the Project number, town and support identification number
2. references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles
3. description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
4. drawings/models of the foundation with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
5. traffic structure reactions of all group loads and load combinations
6. soil and rock design parameters
7. calculations demonstrating the geotechnical and structural capacity of the drilled shaft is adequate for all group load combinations

Prior to excavating for the foundation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

**Reinforcing Steel Shop Drawings:** Based on the reviewed foundation design, the Contractor shall prepare reinforcing steel shop drawings for each foundation. The drawings shall be reviewed and stamped by the foundation designer. Four copies of each reviewed drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer at the City of New London office. One copy of each reviewed and stamped drawing shall be submitted to the “Engineer of Record”.

**Concrete and Slurry Mix Designs:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at the City of New London office the concrete mix design and the slurry mix design, including admixtures, for review.

**Foundation Construction Procedure:** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer at the City of New London office a written foundation construction procedure outlining the equipment; drilling procedure for soil and rock, including

removal of obstructions and removal of excavated spoils; temporary casing placement and removal; slurry placement; reinforcement, anchor bolt and conduit placement; and concrete placement required for the drilled shaft foundation construction for review. The procedure should include contingencies for the various soil, rock and subsurface water conditions that may be encountered during the foundation construction. Also required in this submission are the following;

The Engineer will evaluate the foundation construction procedure for conformance with the Contract documents and will then notify the Contractor of any additional information required and/or changes necessary to meet the Contract requirements. All procedural approvals given by the Engineer shall be subject to trial in the field and shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work as detailed in the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall not commence construction of the drilled shafts until the Engineer has accepted the foundation construction procedure.

Excavations required for shafts shall be performed through whatever materials are encountered, to the dimensions and elevations in the working drawings or as ordered by the Engineer. The methods and equipment used shall be suitable for the intended purpose and materials encountered. Shaft excavation may be performed by combinations of augering, rotary drilling, down-the-hole hammer, reverse circulation drilling, clamming, scraping, or other means approved by the Engineer. Generally, either the dry method, wet method, or temporary casing method may be used, as necessary, to produce sound, durable concrete foundation shafts free of defects. The Contractor shall select and use the method that is needed to properly accomplish the work, as determined by site conditions and subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the stability of the shaft excavation during all phases of construction.

The dry method consists of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water and loose material from the excavation, and placing the shaft concrete in a relatively dry excavation. The dry construction method shall be used only at sites where the groundwater table and site conditions are suitable to permit construction of the shaft in a relatively dry excavation, and where the sides and bottom of the shaft are stable and may be visually inspected prior to placing the concrete. The use of the dry construction method is permitted if less than one foot of water accumulates in the bottom of a hole without pumping over a one hour period, the excavation remains stable and any loose material and water can be removed prior to placement of concrete.

The wet construction method shall be used at sites where a dry excavation cannot be maintained for placement of the shaft concrete. Wet construction methods consist of using a mineral slurry to maintain stability of the hole perimeter while advancing the excavation to final depth, placing the reinforcing cage and shaft concrete. This procedure may require desanding and cleaning the slurry; final cleaning of the excavation by means of a bailing bucket, air lift, submersible pump or other devices; and placing the shaft concrete with a tremie. Unless it is demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the surface casing is not required, temporary surface casings

shall be provided to aid shaft alignment and position, and to prevent sloughing of the top of the shaft excavation. Surface casing is defined as the amount of casing required from the ground surface to a point in the shaft excavation where sloughing of the surrounding soil does not occur.

The temporary casing construction method shall be used at all sites where the dry or wet construction methods are inappropriate. Temporary casing construction method consists of advancing the excavation through caving material by the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. When a nearly impervious formation is reached, a casing is placed in the hole and sealed in the nearly impervious formation. After the drilling fluid is removed from the casing, drilling may proceed as with the dry method except that the casing is withdrawn when the shaft concrete is placed. If seepage conditions prevent use of the dry method, excavation is completed using the wet method. Temporary casing may be installed by driving or vibratory procedures in advance of excavation to the lower limits of the caving material. Slurry may be omitted if the casing can be installed with only minor caving of the hole.

If the Engineer determines that the foundation material encountered during excavation is unsuitable or differs from that anticipated in the design of the shaft, or if rock is encountered at an unanticipated elevation, the Contractor's foundation designer shall determine if the foundation embedment should be revised from that shown on the working drawings. If rock is encountered, the Engineer shall be notified to inspect and determine the elevation of the top of competent rock. Any revisions to the foundation embedment during construction shall be reviewed by the Engineer.

Excavated materials which are removed from the shaft excavation and any drilled fluids used shall be disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with Section 1.10.

Casings shall be metal, smooth, clean, watertight, and of ample strength to withstand both handling and driving stresses and the pressure of both concrete and the surrounding earth materials. The outside diameter of casing shall not be less than the specified size of the shaft. Temporary casings shall be removed while the concrete remains workable (i.e., a slump of 4 in. or greater). Before the casing is withdrawn and while the casing is being withdrawn, a 5.0 ft. minimum head of fresh concrete in the casing shall be maintained so that all the fluid trapped behind the casing is displaced upward without contaminating the shaft concrete. The required minimum concrete head may have to be increased to counteract groundwater head outside the casing. Separation of the concrete by hammering or otherwise vibrating the casing, during withdrawal operations, shall be avoided. Casing extraction shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis.

Slurry used in the drilling process shall be a mineral slurry. The slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the

excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. The level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole.

The mineral slurry shall be premixed thoroughly with clean fresh water at a temperature above 41° F and adequate time allotted for hydration prior to introduction into the shaft excavation. The elevation of the slurry within the shaft foundation shall be maintained within 24 in. of the top casing and at least 48 in. above the existing water level during drilling and until the concrete placement is essentially complete. The slurry properties shall be maintained at all times, including non-working periods and stoppages. The slurry shall be circulated and agitated, continuously if necessary, to maintain the slurry properties and to prevent it from setting up in the shaft.

The Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall perform control tests on the slurry to ensure that the density, viscosity, and pH fall within the acceptable limits tabulated below. The Contractor shall provide all equipment required to perform the tests. If desanding is required, sand content shall not exceed 4% (by volume) at any point in the shaft excavation as determined by the American Petroleum Institute sand content test.

Range of Values (at 68°F)

Property (Units)	Time of Slurry Introduction	Time of Concreting (in Hole)	Test Method
Density (pcf)	64.3 to 69.1	64.3 to 75.0	Density Balance
Viscosity (seconds per quart)	28 to 45	28 to 45	Marsh Cone
pH	8 to 11	8 to 11	pH paper or meter

The control tests to determine unit weight (density), viscosity, and pH values of the slurry shall be done during the shaft excavation to establish a consistent working pattern.

Prior to placing shaft concrete, slurry samples shall be taken from the bottom and at intervals not exceeding 10.0 ft. for the full height of slurry. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be eliminated. The mineral slurry shall be within specification requirements immediately before shaft concrete placement.

The hole shall be covered when left unattended.

After completing the shaft excavation, all loose material existing at the bottom of the hole shall be removed.

Prior to placing the reinforcement into the shaft, the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall determine the shaft dimensions, depth and alignment of the shaft. The concrete shaft shall

not be out of plumb by more than 0.25 in. per foot of depth. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary for checking the shaft excavation. The Engineer shall inspect the shaft and verify that it has been properly cleaned.

The reinforcing steel shall be fabricated and assembled in accordance with Article 6.02.03. All reinforcement shall be assembled with wire ties. Welding to assemble the reinforcement is not permitted.

Immediately after the shaft excavation has been inspected and approved by the Engineer and prior to placement of the concrete, the assembled reinforcing steel cage, including cage stiffener bars, spacers, centralizers, and other necessary appurtenances, shall be carefully placed into the shaft excavation as a unit. Dropping or forcing cages into the shaft will not be allowed. The reinforcing steel in the shaft shall be tied and supported so that the reinforcing steel will remain within allowable tolerances of its intended position until the concrete will support the reinforcing steel. When concrete is placed by tremie methods, temporary hold-down devices shall be used to prevent uplifting of the reinforcing steel cage during concrete placement. Concrete spacers or other approved noncorrosive spacing devices shall be used at sufficient intervals not exceeding 5.0 ft. along the shaft to insure concentric location of the cage within the shaft excavation. When the size of the longitudinal reinforcing steel is larger than a #8 bar, such spacing shall not exceed 10.0 ft. After placement of the reinforcing cage, the Engineer shall inspect the shaft to ensure that it has remained clean. If the inspection indicates that loose material has accumulated at the bottom of shaft excavation, the Contractor shall remove the reinforcing cage and reclean the shaft.

If directed by the Engineer, the top of the shaft shall be formed square with the length of the sides matching the diameter of the shaft.

Concrete construction shall conform to Subarticle 6.01.03-2,3,4,5 and 6 as amended herein.

Concrete shall be placed in the shaft excavation as soon as possible, but no more than 4 hours after completion of excavation and cleaning of the bottom of the excavation, and no more than 2 hours after placement of the reinforcing steel cage. Concrete shall be placed in a continuous operation to the top of the shaft. The concrete level shall be horizontal during the pouring operations. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft is full until good quality concrete is evident at the top of the shaft. The elapsed time from the beginning of concrete placement in the shaft to the completion of placement shall not exceed 2 hours.

In dry construction, concrete shall be placed in a single continuous operation with the flow of concrete down the center of the shaft excavation so as to consolidate the concrete on impact. During placement operations, the concrete is not permitted to hit the reinforcing steel. A dropchute, consisting of a hopper and flexible hose, may be used to direct the concrete down the center of the foundation and prevent the concrete from hitting the reinforcing steel. Accumulated water shall be removed before placing the concrete. At the time of concrete

placement, no more than 2 in. of water may exist at the bottom of the excavation and loose sediment no more than 0.5 in. over one-half the base is acceptable.

In wet (slurry) construction, concrete to be placed by the tremie method, where the concrete displaces the slurry from bottom of the excavation to the top. The concrete shall be placed through a top metal hopper and into a rigid leak-proof elephant trunk tremie tube, sufficiently large enough to permit free flow of concrete. The tremie tube shall be positioned so that it can be removed without disturbing the reinforcing. Initially, the discharge end of the tremie tube shall be sealed closed (plugged) to prevent slurry from entering the tube after it is placed in the excavation and before the tube is filled with concrete. After concrete placement has started, the tremie tube shall be kept full of concrete to the bottom of the hopper to maintain a positive concrete head. The flow of concrete shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end of the tube, always keeping the tube end in the deposited concrete. No horizontal movement of the tremie tube will be permitted.

The shaft concrete shall be vibrated or rodded to a depth of 5 ft. below the ground surface except where soft uncased soil or slurry remaining in the excavation will possibly mix with the concrete.

Exposed concrete shall be cured and finished in accordance with Subarticle 6.01.03-7, 9 and 10.

Anchor bolt assemblies shall be embedded in the concrete as shown on the working drawings. A template plate shall be used to hold the anchor bolt assemblies, conduits and ground rod sleeve in the correct position. The anchor bolts shall be installed plumb.

All conduit ends terminating below grade shall be capped with a malleable iron caps. All above-grade conduit ends shall be terminated with an insulated bonding bushing with tinned insert.

Ground rod and ground wire shall be installed as shown on the plans.

No construction operations that would cause soil movement adjacent to the shaft, other than mild vibration, shall be conducted for at least 48 hours after shaft concrete has been placed.

The top of the foundations shall be backfilled and the adjacent disturbed ground surfaces restored to match the surrounding area after the concrete has cured and the forms are removed. Placement of topsoil shall conform to Articles 9.44.01 and 9.44.03. Turf establishment shall conform to Article 9.50.03.

The mast arm assemblies shall not be erected on the foundation until the concrete in the shaft has attained a 28 day compressive strength,  $f'_c$ , greater than or equal to 4,400 psi.

#### **Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured for payment by the number of foundation units, each completely installed and accepted.

The work to remove rock from the foundation excavation will be measured from the top of rock to the bottom of rock excavation.

**Basis of Payment:**

The work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for “Traffic Control Structure – Mast Arm,” completed and accepted in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the subsurface exploration, design, fabrication, construction and disposal of drilling spoils, of the foundations at the locations specified on the plans.

Backfilling and restoration of adjacent ground surfaces (pavement, slope protection, topsoil & seed, etc.) in all areas disturbed by the work will not be paid for separately but will be included as part of the work. The Engineer will determine the type, thickness and horizontal limits of the surfaces to be restored.

When rock is encountered within the limits of excavation, its removal will be paid for at the Contract unit price per vertical foot for "Rock in Foundation Excavation," which price shall include any additional excavation to remove the rock and any additional concrete required to fill the excavation beyond the designed foundation hole dimensions. Rock, in so far as it applies to "Rock in Foundation Excavation," shall be defined as rock in definite ledge formation, boulders, or portions of boulders, cement masonry structures, concrete structures or portland cement concrete pavement which has a cross-sectional area that exceeds 50% of the cross-sectional area of the designed foundation hole.

The reviewed and stamped working drawings and calculations shall be sent by the reviewer (Engineer of Record,) along with a recommendation regarding acceptance, to the Contractor. The reviewer (Engineer of Record) shall distribute copies of the working drawings and calculations. An electronic copy of each packaged set of working drawings and calculations shall be e-mailed to the following Department offices:

Bridge Safety and Evaluation – Robert.Zaffetti@ct.gov  
Research and Materials – Robert.Lauzon@ct.gov; DOT.MatTesting@ct.gov  
Traffic Engineering – DOT.TrafficElectrical@ct.gov  
Traffic Signal Lab – Sherri.Ruiz.Clark@ct.gov; Donald.Assard@ct.gov; Mark.Zampini@ct.gov  
District Maintenance Office

18a - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1002202a\_trafficcontrolfoundation\_mastarm\_20160108.doc

**ITEM #1102002A – 8' ALUMINUM PEDESTAL**  
**ITEM #1102010A – 12' ALUMINUM PEDESTAL**

M.16.03 – Pedestals – add the following:

**Painting requirements: The pedestals shall be painted black. The color shall be No. 37038, Federal Standard No. 595A.**

19 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1102002a-8' aluminum pedestal .doc

**ITEM #1104026A – 25’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**  
**ITEM #1104028A – 30’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**  
**ITEM #1104037A – 45’ STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY**

**Description:**

Work under this item shall consist of designing, fabricating and installing a mast arm assembly to carry traffic appurtenances (such as traffic signals, signs, antenna, etc.) of the type specified, on a prepared foundation, in accordance with the details shown on the plans and as ordered by the Engineer.

**Materials:**

The tubular components, such as the pole, arm and luminaire arm shall be made of steel with a minimum yield stress no less than 35,000 psi. The multisided tubular members shall be fabricated from steel plate conforming to the requirements of ASTM A709, Grade 50T2.

The structural plate components, such as the baseplates, handhole frames, and the plates in the arm to pole ring stiffened, built-up box connection, shall be made of steel that conforms to the requirements of ASTM A709, Grade 50T2.

Anchorage plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A709, Grade 50T2.

The steel for arm and pole members; structural plate components, such as the baseplates, connection/flange plates, gusset plates, handhole frames and the plates in the arm to pole connection, shall meet Charpy V-notch impact testing requirements for non-fracture critical members in Zone 2 and the following:

<b>Yield Strength</b>	<b>Thickness in.</b>	<b>Minimum Average Energy, ft.-lbf</b>
$F_y \leq 36$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi $< F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$\leq 2$	15 at 40°F
$36$ ksi $< F_y \leq 50$ ksi	$2 < t \leq 4$	20 at 40°F
$50$ ksi $< F_y \leq 70$ ksi	$\leq 4$	15 at -20°F
Charpy V-notch sampling and testing shall be in accordance with AASHTO T243, “H” piece frequency.		

The non-structural components, such as hand hole covers, caps and anchor bolt covers, shall be made of steel with minimum yield stress of 35,000 psi.

The filler metal shall have a matching strength relationship with the base metal.

All high strength bolts shall conform to ASTM F3125 Grade A325, Type 1. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. Circular, flat, hardened steel washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329 or ASTM B695, Class 55. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. The high strength bolts shall conform to the requirements of Subarticle M.06.02-3.

Compressible-washer-type direct tension indicators shall conform to ASTM F959, Type 325, and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM B695, Class 55.

U-bolts and threaded rods shall conform to ASTM A449. The nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. The washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329 or ASTM B695, Class 55. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the fastener assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. The threaded ends of all U-bolts and threaded rods shall be supplied with 1 washer and 2 nuts.

The anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554, Grade 105. The nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade DH. The washers shall conform to ASTM F436. The bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329 or ASTM B695, Class 55. The nuts shall be overtapped to the minimum amount required for the bolt assembly and all surfaces of the nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Prior to shipping the anchor bolts, the nuts and washers shall be installed by hand on the anchor bolts to ensure that the nuts can be run on the threads. Only anchor bolts on which the nuts are free running shall be shipped. The anchor bolts shall be shipped with the nuts and washers on the threads.

All steel components, including anchor bolts, shall be completely galvanized, after fabrication, in accordance with ASTM A123, ASTM F2329 or ASTM B695, Class 55, as applicable.

**The color of the finish coat for steel mast arms, anchor bolt covers, post caps and end caps shall be Traffic Signal Black No. 37038, Federal Standard No. 595A.**

**The powder coating facilities shall be owned and operated by the pole manufacturer to ensure quality coating systems. Any coating damaged prior to or during installation shall be repaired.**

Repairs to damaged areas of the galvanized coatings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A780 amended as follows:

Paints containing zinc dust, if used for repairs, shall contain either between 65% to 69% metallic zinc by weight or greater than 92% metallic zinc by weight in dry film.

The silicone sealant shall be a 1-component, 100% silicone sealant recommended for use with galvanized steel.

Neoprene gasket material for the access openings shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3. Other grades of neoprene approved by the Engineer may be used.

Closed cell elastomer for sealing the space between the foundation and base plate shall conform to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A2 or 2A3 and shall have a pressure-sensitive adhesive backing on one side for adhesion to steel. Closed cell elastomer contained within the anchor bolt pattern shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

Bare copper grounding conductor shall be #8 AWG stranded bare copper wire conforming to M.15.13. The grounding bolt shall be stainless steel with a hex head.

All materials used in the finished structure shall be new. The use of materials that have been previously used in a structure or salvaged from a structure is not permitted.

The Contractor shall submit Certified Test Reports and Materials Certificates in conformance with Article 1.06.07 for the steel used in the mast arm members and components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers) and anchor bolts (including nuts and washers). The Certified Test Reports shall include the following:

- a. Mill test reports that indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.
- b. High-strength bolt test results for proof load tests, wedge tests, and rotational-capacity tests that indicate where the tests were performed, date of tests, location of where the components were manufactured and lot numbers.
- c. Galvanized material test results that indicate the thickness of the galvanizing.

Prior to incorporation into the work, the Contractor shall submit samples in conformance with Article 1.06.02 for the steel used in the mast arm members and components, high-strength bolts (including nuts and washers), anchor bolts (including nuts and washers), U-bolts (including nuts and washers) and threaded rods (including nuts and washers).

### **Construction Methods:**

The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, including its anchorage (into the foundation), shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD

Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, including the latest interim specifications, available prior to the advertising date of the contract, amended as follows:

- The design of the mast arm system shall consider all load effects due to the Strength I, Extreme I, Service I, and Fatigue I limit states.
- The design wind speed shall be 150 mph For the Extreme I limit state and 80 mph for the Service I limit state.
- The design shall investigate the load effects resulting from applying the maximum and minimum load factors for each applicable limit state.
- The mast arms shall be designed to support fixed mounted traffic signals and signs. The wind drag coefficient,  $C_d$ , for traffic signals and luminaires shall be 1.2.
- The maximum arm length arm shall be 40.0 feet, measured from the centerline of the pole to the tip of the arm.
- The maximum luminaire arm length shall be 15.0 feet.
- The maximum diameter of the pole at its base shall be 18.00 inches.
- The maximum diameter of the arm at the arm-pole connection shall be 15.00 inches.
- The height and exposure factor,  $K_z$ , shall be determined based on the highest elevation of the structure or the appurtenances. The factor shall be considered constant in all pressure computations required for the design of the structure. The height and exposure factor shall be no less than 1.05.
- The mast arms shall be designed for fatigue importance category I for cantilevered structures. The mast arms shall be designed for the wind load effects due to galloping, natural wind gusts and truck-induced gusts. The luminaire arms shall be designed for the wind load effects due to natural wind gusts. The design pressure for the truck-induced gust shall be based on a truck speed of 65 mph. The design of the mast arms shall assume that vibration mitigation devices will not be installed.
- The vertical deflection of the free end of the arm due to the wind load effects of galloping and truck-induced gusts shall not exceed 8.00 inches.
- The minimum effective length factor,  $K$ , shall be as follows:

For the poles,  $k = 2.1$

For cantilevered mast arm member,  $k \geq 1.2$

- For any structure components subject to combined forces, the combined force interaction ratio due to each limit state shall not exceed 0.75. For any structure components not subject to combined forces, the ratio of the computed force (or stress) to the force (or stress) limit due to each limit state shall not exceed 0.75.
- All tubular members on a structure shall have the same material designation.
- The arm, luminaire arm and pole shall be tubular members with either round or multisided cross-sections. Multisided tubular members with other than 8, 12 or 16 sides are not permitted. Multisided tubular members with fluted sides are not permitted. The arm and luminaire arm shall be fabricated with a taper (change in diameter).
- Multisided tubular members with diameters less than or equal to 13.00 inches shall have a minimum of 8 sides. Multisided tubular members with diameters greater than 13.00 inches and less than or equal to 18.00 inches shall have no less than 12 sides.
- Multisided tubular members shall have a minimum internal bend radius of 5 times the tubular member thickness or 1.00 inch, whichever is greater.
- The minimum wall thickness of the arm at the pole connection and the pole shall be 0.3125 inches. The wall thickness of the pole and arm component members shall be uniform throughout their lengths. The use of multiple plies (laminations) to obtain the required arm and pole thickness is not permitted. The use of shop-fabricated stepped members is not permitted.
- Joining 2 tubular members together with a circumferential weld to fabricate a pole is not permitted.
- A maximum of 1 slip-type field splice is permitted in the arm. Slip-type field splices are not permitted in the pole.
- A maximum of 1 longitudinal seam weld is permitted in the arm. The pole may be fabricated with no more than 2 longitudinal seam welds. The seam welds shall be ground smooth and flush with the adjacent base metal. The use of external longitudinal reinforcement bars at longitudinal seam welds is not permitted. The use of spiral seam welds is not permitted.

- The longitudinal seam welds within 6.00 inches of the member ends shall be complete joint penetration groove welds.
- Non-destructively test 100% of partial joint penetration longitudinal seam welds in accordance with the magnetic particle method. Non-destructively test 100 % of complete joint penetration seam welds in members less than 0.25 inches thick in accordance with the magnetic particle method on both the inside and outside surfaces. Non-destructively test 100% of complete joint penetration seam welds in members greater than or equal to 0.25 inches thick in accordance with the ultrasonic method in accordance with AWS D1.1 Annex S.
- All tubular member to transverse plate connections shall be made with a complete joint penetration groove weld with a backing ring attached to the plate with a continuous fillet weld. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method after fabrication and prior to galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of the complete joint penetration groove welds by the ultrasonic method for toe cracks after galvanizing. Non-destructively test 100% of backing ring fillet welds by the magnetic particle method after fabrication prior to galvanizing. After galvanizing, the joint between the backing ring and tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.
- The use of stiffeners at tubular member to transverse plate connections is not permitted.
- The strength of a connection made with a complete joint penetration groove weld shall be no greater than the strength of the base metal. In connections joining base metal with different yield strengths, the base metal with the lower yield strength shall govern the design.
- The flange plate connection in the arm to pole in the ring stiffened, built-up box connection shall be designed as slip critical connections with standard holes. The minimum number of high-strength bolts in a flange splice shall be 8. Consideration should be given to the use of smaller diameter bolts since they require lower specified minimum bolt tensions.
- The minimum flange plate thickness shall no less than 2.00 inches. The determination of the plate thickness in the tubular member to transverse plate connections shall consider the potential for the plate to warp due to the heat from welding. Consideration should be given to the use of thicker plates to allow for subsequent machining of warped plates to a flat surface so that removal of material will not compromise the required strength of the plate.

- The minimum thickness of the ring plates and gusset plates in the ring stiffened, built-up box connection shall be 0.5 inches.
- The size of fillet welds specified in designed connections shall be no less than 0.3125 inches. The use of seal and tack welds is not permitted. No welding shall be performed after galvanizing.
- The minimum base plate thickness shall be no less than 2.5 inches or at least as thick as the anchor bolt diameter, whichever is greater. The determination of the plate thickness in the tubular member to transverse plate connections shall consider the potential for the plate to warp due to the heat from welding. Consideration should be given to the use of thicker plates to allow for subsequent machining of warped plates to a flat surface so that removal of material will not compromise the required strength of the plate.
- The opening in the base plate shall be sized to allow for proper galvanizing and allow conduits projecting from the foundation to pass through it. The size of the opening shall be kept to a minimum to reduce the flexibility of the baseplate.
- The pole base plate anchor bolt circle diameter shall be 24.00 inches.
- The anchor bolt to base plate connection shall be designed as a double-nut connection with shear holes. The minimum distance from the center of the anchor bolt hole to the edge of the base plate shall be no less than 2 times the diameter of the anchor bolt. The anchor bolts shall use an embedded anchorage plate, 0.5 inches minimum thickness, to transmit loads from the pole base to the concrete foundation. The use of hooked anchor bolts is not permitted. The minimum number of anchor bolts shall be 8. The minimum anchor bolt diameter shall be 2.00 inches. The minimum anchor bolt embedment, the distance from the top of the foundation to the top of the embedded anchorage plate, shall be 3.5 feet or the tension development length of the vertical foundation reinforcement plus the end concrete cover, whichever is greater. Each anchor bolt shall be supplied with 4 nuts and 4 washers. Washers shall be placed on the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and anchorage plate. Welding to the anchor bolts is not permitted. The use of lock washers with the anchor bolt assembly is not permitted.

The mast arm shall be designed for the load effects due to the actual traffic appurtenances (signals, signs, luminaires, cameras, etc.). The mast arm shall also be designed for load effects from future traffic appurtenances arranged, positioned and located as shown on the plans. The mast arm shall also be designed for load effects during all stages of construction that may exist during the Project under which the mast arm is installed. The mast arm shall be designed to support traffic appurtenances with properties no less than those tabulated on the plans.

The dimensions of the mast arm assemblies are shown on the traffic plans, elevations, cross-sections or in the special provisions. The arm, luminaire arm and pole lengths and the attachment heights shall be verified by the Contractor based on the finished grade at the site, top of foundation elevation, the locations of overhead utility cables and the traffic appurtenance mounting heights. If either the arm or pole length is inadequate, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer.

The minimum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 16.0 feet. The maximum vertical clearance from the top of the finished road to the bottom of the traffic signals shall be 18.0 feet. The traffic signals shall be installed so that the bottom of all the signals for each approach is at the same elevation.

The arm to pole connection shall be made with a ring stiffened, built-up box. The luminaire arm to pole connection shall be made with either a built-up box or a ring stiffened built-up box. A minimum of 8 high-strength bolts shall be used to connect the arm flange plate to the built-up box connection plate. A minimum of 4 high-strength bolts shall be used to connect the luminaire arm flange plate to the built-up box connection plate. All fasteners and their components used in the each connection shall be visible. The use of tapped holes in the plates of each connection is not permitted. A hole(s) shall be provided in each connection to allow wires to pass from the pole to the arm and luminaire arm. The sides of all holes in each connection shall be ground smooth and the edges rounded by grinding to prevent the wires from chafing.

Vent and drain holes shall be provided for galvanizing. The number, size and location of vent and drain holes should be coordinated with the galvanizer prior to the submission of the working drawings and design computations. The area of vent and drain holes at each end of a member shall be at least 30% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters 3.00 inches and greater and 45% of the inside area of the member for members with diameters less than 3.00 inches. The vent and drain holes shall be strategically located for reducing stress and for proper galvanizing. The holes shall be made by drilling. Flame cut holes are not permitted. The edges of all holes shall be rounded by grinding. After galvanizing, exposed holes placed in the sign support components for galvanizing shall be sealed with neoprene plugs.

A J-hook shall be welded to the inside of the pole at the top for wire handling and support.

The mast arm shall have a handhole, reinforced with a frame, located at the base of the pole. The handhole shall be located with a normal direction that is 90° to the plane formed by the pole and arm. The clear distance from the top of the baseplate to the outside face of the bottom of the handhole frame shall be no less than the diameter of the tubular member plus 1.00 inch and no greater than the diameter of the tubular member plus 3.00 inches. The handhole frame shall have a minimum 4.00 inch wide by minimum 6.00 inch high clear opening. The maximum width of the handhole opening, the clear opening plus twice the frame thickness, shall not be greater than 40% of the tubular member diameter at that section. The inside corners of the handhole frame shall be rounded to a radius of 30% to 50% of the width of the clear opening. The minimum thickness of the handhole frame shall be no less than the thickness of the pole or 0.3125 inches,

whichever is greater. The handhole frame shall be connected to the pole with a partial joint penetration groove weld reinforced with a fillet weld. The handhole weld shall start and end at the point that is coincident with the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the tubular member and the longitudinal axis of symmetry of the handhole frame. 100% of the weld shall be non-destructively tested in accordance with the magnetic particle method. The handhole shall be provided with a cover connected to the frame with no less than 2 stainless steel screws. The cover shall be installed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the cover. The cover and the gasket and the handhole frame shall be in firm and continuous contact after tightening the fasteners. The cover shall also be attached to the frame with a 1.5 foot long stainless steel chain. The inside bottom of the frame shall have a hole tapped for the stainless steel grounding bolt.

The mast arm shall be supplied with a pole cap plate, arm cap plate, and anchor bolt covers. The cap plates shall be attached with no less than 3 threaded fasteners. The joint between the tubular member and plate shall be sealed with a neoprene gasket matching the dimensions of the plate.

The design of the mast arm and the anchorage shall be coordinated with the design of the foundation to ensure that the foundation is adequate for the support reactions and to avoid conflicts between the embedded anchorage and the foundation reinforcement.

The luminaire arms shall be fabricated of pipe with a minimum thickness equal to schedule 40. Single arm luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths less than or equal to 8.0 feet. Truss type luminaires shall be used for luminaires with arm lengths greater than 8.0 feet. The truss type luminaires shall consist of an upper and lower members joined with vertical members at the tip and midspan. To accommodate the luminaire fixture, the size of the pipe in the luminaire arm at the tip shall be 2.00 inch diameter, schedule 40. If necessary, a reducing tenon shall be installed at the tip of the arm to accommodate the luminaire fixture.

The luminaire arm(s) shall be connected to the pole with clamp connections. Each clamp connection shall use 4 high-strength bolts. The installed nuts shall be prevented from loosening while in service. The use of lock washers to meet this requirement is not permitted. The arms shall be fillet welded, all-around, to the clamp(s). The size of the weld shall be no less than 0.25 inches. A hole shall be provided in the clamp, (upper arm clamp for truss type arms) and pole to allow for wires to pass from the pole to the luminaire arm. The sides of all holes in the connection shall be ground smooth and edges rounded by grinding to prevent the wires from chafing.

Prior to fabrication, the Contractor shall submit working drawings and design computations, with all details and documents necessary for fabrication and erection of the structure and its components, for each mast arm assembly for review in accordance with the "Notice To Contractor – Special Provision 1.05" and the special provision "Section 1.05 – Control Of Work".

The working drawings and design computations for the mast arm assemblies shall conform to working drawing requirements for permanent construction. **A single set of drawings with tabulated data for multiple mast arm locations is not permitted.** Each mast arm shall be referenced with an alpha-numeric identifier noted on the Contract documents. Combining working drawing submittals for mast arm structures with submittals for foundations is not permitted. The working drawings and computations shall be prepared in Customary U.S. units.

The mast arm working drawing and calculation submittal shall include the following:

- title sheet
- table of contents
- contact information for designer, fabricator and galvanizer – contact information shall include name and address of each firm and the name of contact person with phone number and email address
- copy of the certificate of insurance
- copy of fabricator's AISC certification
- copy of the traffic signal control plan detailing mast arm assembly
- mast arm assembly working drawings
- mast arm assembly design computations
- welding procedures
- mast arm installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole

The working drawings shall include complete details of all mast arm components. The drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- the Project number, town and mast arm alpha-numeric identification number
- reference to the design specifications, including interim specifications
- reference to the design specifications design criteria, such as design wind speed, minimum design life, fatigue category, vehicle speed, etc.
- material specifications/designations for all components

- material specifications/designations for the arm and pole, with an explanation of the alpha numeric characters (equivalent thickness, in inches, shall be provided for gage numbers)
- non-destructive weld testing requirements
- details of the location of the longitudinal seam welds in the arm, luminaire arm and pole
- vent and drain holes for galvanizing
- dead load and permanent camber
- a plan view of the anchor bolt layout relative to the orientation of the arm
- anchor bolt dimensions, including embedment and projection
- mast arm installation procedure, including the method to plumb the pole

The design computations shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- the Project number, town and alpha-numeric mast arm identifier
- references to design specifications, including interim specifications, and the applicable code section and articles
- description/documentation for all computer programs used in the design
- drawings/models of the structure, components and connections, with dimensions, loads and references to the local and global coordinate systems used (as applicable), to facilitate review of the results
- a tabulation of the section properties of the tubular members at each analyzed section. The tabulated values shall include:
  - a. the diameter,  $D$  (if round member)
  - b. effective width,  $b_e$  (if multisided member, AASHTO 10.2.3)
  - c. equivalent diameter (if multisided member, AASHTO 5.6.2)
  - d. wall thickness,  $t$
  - e. inside bend radius,  $r_b$  (if multisided member, AASHTO C5.7.2)
  - f. cross-sectional area,  $A$
  - g. moment of inertia,  $I$
  - h. section modulus,  $S$
  - i. radius of gyration,  $r$

AASHTO Table B.2-1 may be used to determine the section properties. If Table B.2-1 is used, the radius measured to the mid-thickness of the wall shall also be provided.

- coefficients and factors used in the design
- results of all applicable limit states
- combined force interaction ratios for all applicable limit states
- horizontal and vertical deflections due to all applicable limit states
- vertical deflection of the free end of the arm due to the wind load effects of galloping and truck-induced gusts

The mast arm assemblies shall be fabricated in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications, including the latest interim specifications, amended herein.

The steel fabricator shall be AISC certified for the fabrication to the Standard for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers (CPT).

Fabrication of the mast arm may begin only after the working drawings and design computations have been reviewed and the Engineer has authorized fabrication to begin. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, no less than 2 weeks prior to the start of fabrication, the name and location of the fabrication shop where the work will be done so that arrangements can be made for an audit of the facility and the assignment of the Department Quality Assurance (QA) inspector. No fabrication will be accepted unless the QA inspector is present during fabrication. No changes may be made during fabrication without prior written approval by the Department.

The Contractor shall furnish facilities for the inspection of material and workmanship in the shop by the Engineer. The Engineer and Department QA representative shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the premises.

The Engineer will provide QA inspection at the fabrication shop to assure that all applicable Quality Control plans and inspections are adequately adhered to and maintained by the Contractor during all phases of the fabrication. A thorough inspection of a random selection of elements at the fabrication shop may serve as the basis of this assurance.

Prior to shipment to the project, each individual piece of steel shall be marked in a clear and permanent fashion by a representative of the fabricators' Quality Control (QC) Department to indicate complete final inspection by the fabricator and conformance to the Project specifications for that piece. The mark must be dated. A Materials Certificate in accordance with Article

1.06.07 may be used in lieu of individual stamps or markings, for all material in a single shipment. The Materials Certificate must list each piece within the shipment and accompany the shipment to the Project site.

Following the final inspection by the fabricator's QC personnel, the Engineer may select pieces of steel for re-inspection by the Department's QA inspector. Should non-conforming pieces be identified, all similar pieces must be re-inspected by the fabricator and repair procedure(s) submitted to the Engineer for approval. Repairs shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

The pieces selected for re-inspection and found to be in conformance, or adequately repaired pieces, may be marked by the QA inspector. Such markings indicate the Engineer takes no exception to the pieces being sent to the Project site. Such marking does not indicate acceptance or approval of the material by the Engineer.

All welding details, procedures and nondestructive testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.

Personnel performing the nondestructive testing shall be certified as a NDT Level II technician in accordance with the American Society for Non Destructive Testing (ASNT), Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A and approved by the Engineer.

All nondestructive testing shall be witnessed by Engineer. Certified reports of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer for examination. Each certified report shall identify the structure, member, and location of weld or welds tested. Each report shall also list the length and location of any defective welds and include information on the corrective action taken and results of all retests of repaired welds.

The Department reserves the right to perform additional testing as determined by the Engineer. Should the Engineer require nondestructive testing on welds not designated in the contract, the cost of such inspection shall be borne by the Contractor if the testing indicates that any weld(s) are defective. If the testing indicates the weld(s) to be satisfactory, the actual cost of such inspection will be paid by the Department.

All members and components shall be hot-dip galvanized in a single dip. Double-dipping of members and components is not permitted. All exterior and interior surfaces of the mast arm members and components, including the interior of the ring-stiffened built-up box connection, shall be completely galvanized.

Galvanized members and components shall be free from uncoated areas, blisters, flux deposits, and gross inclusions. Lumps, projections, globules, or heavy deposits of zinc which will interfere with the intended use of the material will not be permitted.

After galvanizing the joint between the backing ring and the tubular member shall be sealed with silicone sealant to prevent the ingress of moisture.

All damaged areas of the hot-dip galvanized surfaces shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A780. If paint containing zinc dust is used for repairs, the dry coating thickness shall be at least 50% greater than the thickness of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized coating, but no greater than 4.0 mils. The paint shall be brush applied. The use of aerosol spray cans shall not be permitted. The color of the finished repair area shall match the color of the adjacent hot-dip galvanized surface at the time of the repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Prior to shipping, all galvanized surfaces of the members and components shall be inspected, in the presence of the Engineer, to determine the acceptability of the galvanized coating. Galvanized coatings may be found acceptable by the Engineer if all surfaces of the members and components meet the galvanizing requirements herein. Only mast arm members and components with acceptable galvanized coatings shall be shipped. If the galvanized coating on any member or component is found to be unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a repair procedure to the Engineer for review.

After fabrication, the arm to pole bolted connection shall be assembled in the fabricator's shop, in the presence of the Engineer, to determine the acceptability of the connection. The faying surfaces shall be free of dirt, loose scale, burrs, other foreign material and other defects that would prevent solid seating of the parts. Prior to assembly, the galvanized faying surfaces shall be scored by wire brushing. The faying surfaces of the connection plates shall be checked with a straight edge to ensure that the surfaces are not distorted and the entire faying surface of each plate will be in contact when assembled. The high-strength bolts, including nuts and washes, shall be installed and tensioned in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f). A connection may be found acceptable by the Engineer if the faying surfaces of the flange (connection) plates are in firm, continuous contact after properly tensioning the bolts. Only mast arm assemblies with acceptable arm to pole bolted connections shall be shipped. If a bolted connection is found unacceptable, the Contractor shall submit a procedure to repair the connection to the Engineer for review. The use or installation of galvanized hardened steel washer between the faying surfaces of the connection is not permitted. Galvanized surfaces damaged by the repair procedure shall be hot dip galvanized. Repair of the damaged galvanized surfaces in accordance with the requirements of ASTM A780 or with a galvanizing repair stick is not permitted. Bolts, nuts and washers used for the trial shop fit-up shall not be reused in the final field assembly.

After fabrication and prior to shipping, aluminum identification tags shall be attached to the arm and pole members with self-tapping tamper resistant screws.

The finished members and components shall be protected with sufficient dunnage and padding to protect them from damage and distortion during transportation. Damage to any material during transportation, improper storage, faulty erection, or undocumented fabrication errors may be cause for rejection of said material at the Project site. All costs associated with any corrective action will be borne by the Contractor.

Following delivery to the Project site, the Engineer will perform a visual inspection of all material to verify shipping documents, fabricator markings, and that there was no damage to the material or coatings during transportation and handling.

The Engineer is not responsible for approving or accepting any fabricated materials prior to final erection and assembly at the Project site.

High-strength bolts, nuts and washers shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f).

The mast arm shall be erected, assembled and installed in accordance with these specifications and the procedures and methods submitted with the working drawings. The Contractor and the mast arm designer are responsible to ensure that the erection and assembly procedures and methods in this specification are acceptable for use with the mast arm assembly. Changes to these method and procedures shall be submitted with the working drawings and computations.

Prior to installation of the mast arm pole, the exposed threads of all the embedded anchor bolts shall be cleaned of accumulated dirt and concrete and shall be lubricated. The threads and bearing surfaces of all the anchor bolt nuts shall be cleaned and lubricated. The anchor bolts and nuts are properly lubricated if the nuts can be turned by hand on the anchor bolt threads. The lubricant shall contain a visible dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Re-lubricate the threads of the anchor bolts and nuts if more than 24 hours has elapsed since earlier lubrication, or if the anchor bolts and nuts have become wet since they were first lubricated.

Install (turn) the leveling nuts onto the anchor bolts and align the nuts to the same elevation or plane. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1.00 inch. Place a structural hardened washer on top of each leveling nut, 1 washer on each anchor bolt.

Prior to erecting the pole, place the closed cell elastomer ring within the anchor bolt pattern. The closed sell elastomer ring shall not interfere with the anchor bolt leveling nuts and shall not block the opening in the base plate.

The pole shall be erected so that the centerline of the pole will be plumb after the application of all the dead loads. The pole may be initially installed raked in the opposite direction of the overhead member to obtain the plumb condition. Raking the pole may be accomplished by installing the leveling nuts in a plane other than level.

Install the pole base plate atop the washers resting on the leveling nuts, place a structural hardened washer on each anchor bolt resting it on the top of the base plate, and install (turn) a top nut on each anchor bolt until the nut contacts the washer. The leveling nuts and washers shall be inspected, and if necessary the nuts (turned), so that the washers are in full contact with the bottom surface of the base plate.

Tighten the top nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern. Snug tight is defined as the maximum rotation resulting from the full effort of one person using a 12.00 inch long wrench or equivalent. A star tightening pattern is one in which the nuts on opposite or near-opposite sides of the bolt circle are successively tightened in a pattern resembling a star (e.g., For an 8-bolt circle with bolt sequentially numbered 1 to 8, tighten nuts in the following bolt order: 1, 5, 7, 3, 8, 4, 6, 2.).

Tighten leveling nuts to a snug tight condition in a star pattern.

Before final tightening of the top nuts, mark the reference position of each top nut in a snug-tight condition with a suitable marking on 1 flat with a corresponding reference mark on the base plate at each bolt. Then incrementally turn the top nuts using a star pattern one-sixth of a turn beyond snug tight. Turn the nuts in at least two full tightening cycles (passes). After tightening, verify the top nut rotation. The top nuts shall have full thread engagement. The distance from the bottom of the leveling nuts to the top of the foundation shall not exceed 1.00 inch.

High-strength bolts, including nuts and washes, shall be installed and tensioned in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f). The arm shall be temporarily and fully supported while all the high-strength bolts are installed and tensioned. The temporary arm support shall not be removed until the Engineer has confirmed that the faying surfaces of the flange (connection) plates are in firm, continuous contact and the high-strength bolts were properly installed and tensioned. All high-strength bolts in the arm to pole bolted connection shall be inspected (in accordance with Subarticle 6.03.03-4(f)) to confirm the high-strength bolts were properly tensioned. The use or installation of galvanized hardened steel washer between the faying surfaces of the connection is not permitted.

After erecting the mast arm, the mast arm shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the inside of the handhole frame with a stainless steel bolt and to the ground rod with a ground clamp. The rigid metal conduit shall be electrically grounded by attaching the bare copper grounding conductor to the insulated bonding bushing and to the ground rod with a ground clamp.

After erection of the mast arm and before the installation of the traffic appurtenances, if the structure exhibits excessive vibration, oscillations or deflections as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall immediately stabilize the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Stabilizing the structure may require the removal of a portion of the structure or the entire structure.

The traffic appurtenances shall be located and mounted on the arm as shown on the cross-sections. Holes, if required for wires, shall be located adjacent to the appurtenances and shall be drilled in the bottom of the arm. A rubber grommet shall be installed in each hole to protect the wires from chafing.

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, the anchor bolt nuts (leveling and top anchor nut) and washers shall be in full contact with the top and bottom surfaces of the pole base plate and the centerline of the pole shall be plumb.

After installation of the traffic appurtenances, if the structure exhibits excessive vibration, oscillations or deflections as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall design and construct devices to mitigate the movements. The Contractor is responsible for immediately stabilizing the structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Stabilizing the structure may require the removal of the traffic appurtenances or the entire structure. Prior to installation of any mitigation device, the Contractor shall submit drawings, design computations other documentation to the Engineer for review in accordance with Article 1.05.02.

The last character of the mast arm identification number shall be stenciled with black paint, unless otherwise specified, on the pole of each mast arm. The character shall be 3.00 inches high and placed approximately 12.00 inches above the top of the base plate facing the centerline of the roadway.

**Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured for payment by the number of steel mast arm assemblies of the type specified, completed and accepted in place.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for "XX Steel Mast Arm Assembly", of the type specified, complete in place, which price shall include all equipment, materials, tools and labor incidental to the design, fabrication and installation, including mitigation devices if required, of the mast arms at the locations specified on the plans.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
25' Steel Mast Arm Assembly	ea.
30' Steel Mast Arm Assembly	ea.
45' Steel Mast Arm Assembly	ea.

**ITEM #1105103A – 1 WAY, 3 SECTION MAST ARM TRAFFIC SIGNAL**  
**ITEM #1105303A – 1 WAY, 3 SECTION PEDESTAL MOUNTED TRAFFIC SIGNAL**

**Article 11.05.03 – Construction Methods:**

In the second paragraph, delete the last sentence (“A balance adjuster shall...”).

Add the following paragraphs:

Circular indications that have an identification mark (such as an arrow) on the top of the lens shall be installed with that mark at the 12 o'clock position.

**Article 11.05.05 – Basis of Payment:**

In the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete “balance adjuster,”.

**Article M.16.06 - Traffic Signals**

**Sub Article 3 - Housing:**

In the last sentence, between the words “housing” and “shall” add “and all internal hardware”.

Add the following after the last paragraph.

Each section of the housing shall be provided with a removable visor. The visor shall be the cap type, unless otherwise noted on the plan. The visor shall be a minimum .05 inch (.13 mm) thick. The visor shall be the twist on type and secured to the signal by four equidistant flat tabs screwed to the signal head.

**Sub Article 4 - Brackets:**

Add the following at the end of the last paragraph:

Backplates shall be 5” wide and louvered.

Install a 2” wide fluorescent yellow retroreflective strip (Type XI sheeting) along the perimeter of the face of the backplate.

Replace the last paragraph with the following:

When indicated on the plans, a backplate of dimensions, as shown on the plans, constructed of 5052-H32 aluminum alloy sheet between 0.050-in to 0.065-in thickness meeting the

requirements of ASTM B209 shall be attached to the signal head housing. The front surface of backplate per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background.

**Delete Sub Article 5 - Optical Unit and Sub Article 6 – Lamp Socket** and replace with the following:

Optical Unit, Light Emitting Diode:

**(a) General:**

Only Optical Units that meet the requirements contained herein supplied by the below manufacturers that have been tested by the Department's Signal Lab will be accepted. Final approval for model numbers will be done at the time of the catalog cut submittals.

Duralight  
Trastar, Inc.  
860 N. Dorothy Dr., Suite 600  
Richardson, TX 75081

GE Lighting Solutions  
Corporate Headquarters  
1975 Noble Road Building 338E  
East Cleveland, OH 44112-6300

Dialight  
1501 Foute 34 South  
Farmingdale, NJ 07727

Leotek  
726 South Hillview Drive  
Milpitas, CA 95035

The materials for Light Emitting Diode (LED), Optical Unit, circular and arrow, shall conform to the following:

- The ITE Performance Specification for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement for circular indications dated June 27, 2005.
- The ITE Performance Specification for Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement for arrow indications dated July 1, 2007.

Section 4, Adjustable Traffic Signals and General Housing sections of the **Department of Transportation Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, current edition governs**. Where the Department of Transportation Functional Specifications conflict with this Special Provision or the 2005/2007 ITE Performance Specifications, this Special Provision and the 2005/2007 ITE Performance Specifications shall govern.

The Optical Unit shall have an Incandescent look and be made up of a smooth surfaced outer shell, multiple LED light sources, a filtered power supply and a back cover, assembled into a sealed unit. The Optical Unit shall be certified as meeting the 2005/2007 ITE Specifications by

Intertek Testing Services, Inc. (ITSNA, formerly ETL) or another organization currently recognized by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL.) The Optical Unit shall perform to the requirements of the ITE Specification for a minimum of 60 months.

A “Swing Test” will be performed by the Department to ensure no significant dimming or blanking occurs, until the lamp is obscured by the visor. All L.E.D Lamps will be subjected to further field testing for reliable operation.

The Arrow Optical Unit shall be “Omni-Directional” so that it may be oriented in a right, left or straight configuration without degradation of performance.

**(b) Electrical Requirement:**

**Operating voltage:**

80 to 135 Volts AC with cutoff voltage (no visible indication) below 35Volts AC.

**Power requirements:**

Circular Indications: 12”, (300 mm) – no more than 16 Watts  
Circular Indications: 8”, (200mm) - no more than 16 Watts  
Arrows Indications: 12”, (300mm) - no more than 16 Watts

**Power Supply:**

Fused and filtered to provide excess current protection and over voltage protection from electrical surges and transient voltages.

**(c) Photometric Requirement:**

**Beam Color:**

Meet 2005/2007 ITE Specifications

**(d) Mechanical Requirements:**

**Diameter:**

The Circular Optical Unit shall fit into standard 12” (300mm) or 8” (200mm) housing.  
The Arrow Optical Unit shall fit 12” (300mm) housings only.

**Enclosure:**

UV (Ultraviolet) stabilized polycarbonate back cover.  
Clear lens cover for all Red, Yellow and Green Circular Optical Units.  
For Arrow Optical Units the arrow indication segment of the lens shall be clear.

Enclosure sealed and waterproofed to eliminate dirt contamination and be suitable for installation in all weather conditions.

Clearly mark on the housing the following information:

- Manufacturer & model number
- Date of manufacture (must be within one year of installation)

The model number shall end with the number of LEDs used to comprise the unit as the last digits of the model number. Example, if the unit comprised of 3 LEDs and the model is x12y, then the new model number shall read x12y3.

**Operating temperature:**

Meet 2005/2007 ITE Specification

**Wiring:** L.E.D. lamps shall have **color coded 16 AWG wires** for identification of heads as follows:

RED L.E.D. Lamps	RED with WHITE neutral
YELLOW L.E.D. Lamps	YELLOW with WHITE neutral
GREEN L.E.D. Lamps	GREEN or Brown with WHITE neutral
RED L.E.D. ARROWS	RED/WHITE with WHITE neutral
YELLOW L.E.D. ARROWS	YELLOW/WHITE with WHITE neutral
GREEN L.E.D. ARROWS	GREEN/WHITE or BROWN/WHITE with WHITE neutral
GREEN/YELLOW L.E.D. ARROWS	GREEN/WHITE or BROWN/WHITE, YELLOW/WHITE, with WHITE neutral

Wires shall be terminated with a Block Spade, 6-8 stud/ 16-14 wire size.

All Circular Optical Units shall be supplied with a minimum 40" pigtail and all Arrow Optical Units Supplied with a minimum 60" pigtail.

**Sub Article 9 - Painting:**

**Third coat:**

Replace with the following:

The housing, housing door, the back surface of the backplate, and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The outside of the visors shall have a dull black finish that meets Federal Specification TT-E-527.

The inside of the visors per MUTCD shall have a dull black finish to minimize light reflection and to increase contrast between the signal indication and its background. The dull black finish shall meet Federal Specification TT-E-527.

22 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1105xxxa-x\_way\_x\_section\_signals\_various\_mtd.doc

**ITEM #1106002A – 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL POLE MOUNTED**  
**ITEM #1106003A – 1 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL**  
**ITEM #1106004A – 2 WAY PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL PEDESTAL**  
**MOUNTED**

**Section 11.06.02 Pedestrian Signal, Materials**

Section M.16.07 C. Optical Unit

Delete 2. LED: and replace with the following:

General

- Meet requirements of current MUTCD Section 4E.
- Meet current ITE specifications for Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - (PTCSI) Part 2: Light Emitting Diode (LED).
- Meet CT DOT, 2008 - 2010 Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment; Section 5D, LED Pedestrian Signal with Countdown Timer.
- Meet EPA Energy Star® requirements for LED Pedestrian Signal Modules.

Operational

- Countdown display only during the flashing Pedestrian Clearance (Ped Clr) Interval. Timer goes blank at end of flashing ped clr even if countdown has not reached zero.

Physical

- Sealed optical module to prevent entrance of moisture and dust.
- Self-contained optical module, including necessary power supplies.
- Designed to securely fit into standard housing without the use of special tools or modifications to the housing.
- Identification information on module: manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, and date code.

Optical

- Multiple LED sources; capable of partial loss of LED's without loss of symbol or countdown message.
- Two complete self-contained optical systems. One to display the walking person symbol (walk) and the hand symbol (don't walk). One to display the countdown timer digits.
- Visual Image similar to incandescent display; smooth, non-pixelated.
- Symbol and countdown digit size as shown on the plan.
- Solid hand/person symbol; outline display not allowed.
- Overlaid hand/person symbols and countdown digits arranged side by side.
- Countdown digit display color: Portland Orange in accordance with ITE requirements.

- Countdown digits comprised of two seven segments, each in a figure 8 pattern.
- Photometric Requirements: Luminance, Uniformity, and Distribution in accordance with ITE requirements.
- Color Uniformity in accordance with ITE requirements.
- Blank-Out design; symbols and digits illegible even in direct sunlight when not illuminated.

#### Electrical

- Operating voltage: 89 VAC to 135 VAC.
- Low Voltage Turn-Off: 35 VAC.
- Turn-On and Turn-Off times in accordance with ITE specifications.
- Combined Hand – Countdown Digits wattage:  $\geq 20$  Watts.
- Input impedance at 60 Hertz sufficient to satisfy Malfunction Management Unit (MMU) requirements.
- Two separate power supplies. One to power the walking person symbol. One to power the hand symbol and the countdown digits.
- Meet Federal Communication Commission (FCC) regulations concerning electronic noise.
- Filtered and protected against electrical transients and surges.

#### Warranty

- Five years from date ownership is accepted.

#### Section M.16.07 F. Painting:

Remove the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences referring to the color.

**Third coat:** Replace with the following:

The housing and all brackets and hardware shall be painted black by the manufacturer. The color shall be No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.

The inside and outside of the visors shall be flat black No. 37038, Federal Standard No. 595.

## **ITEM #1107011A – ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL AND DETECTOR (TYPE A)**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install an Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (APS&D). The APS&D provides audio and tactile information to augment the visual pedestrian signal.

Type A provides a low frequency percussive tone during the walk interval and is used where there is an exclusive pedestrian phase or  $\geq 10$  foot separation between APS&Ds.

### **Material:**

#### A. General:

- Conform to applicable sections of the current MUTCD Chapter 4E, Pedestrian Control Features as specified herein.
- All features fully operational when the traffic signal is in colors mode.
- All features non-operational when the traffic signal is in flash mode.
- Interchangeable with a non-accessible type pedestrian pushbutton with no modifications to the Controller Assembly (CA) or Controller Unit.
- Audible transducer integral with the APS&D housing, adjacent to the pushbutton.
- Operation programming method: Either or combination of:
  - Mechanically by dip switches or circuit board jumpers
  - Infrared remote-control hand-held device

#### B. Electrical:

- Metallic components either grounded or insulated to preclude an electrical hazard to pedestrians under all weather conditions.
- All features powered by the 110VAC Walk signal and the 110VAC Don't Walk signal so that additional conductors from the CA are not needed.

#### C. Audible Pushbutton Locator Tone

- Frequency: repeating tone at one (1) second intervals
- Tone duration:  $\leq 0.15$  seconds
- Volume:
  - Minimum setting of zero
  - Manually adjustable initial setting
  - Automatically adjusted after initial setting. Volume increased in response to a temporary increase in ambient noise and subsequently decreased with a decrease in ambient noise.
  - Maximum volume: 100 dBA which is the approximate sound pressure of a gasoline powered lawn mower nearby.

- Automatic volume adjustment independent of other APS&Ds at the intersection.
- May be disabled without affecting operation of other features.
- Silent only during walk interval. Active all other times.

#### D. Vibrotactile Arrow Pushbutton

- Pushbutton contained in a circular assembly which fits inside the housing and is attached to the housing with 4 screws.
- Actuation of pushbutton acknowledged by confirmation light.
- Actuation of pushbutton initiates speech message “Wait”.
  
- ADA compliant: Size:  $\geq 2.0$ ” (50) diameter, Actuation force:  $\leq 5$  ft-lb (22.2 N)
- Shape: Circular, raised slightly above housing so that it may be actuated with the back of a hand
- Tamper-proof, vandal-proof, weatherproof, freeze-proof, impact-resistant design and construction.
- Operation: Vibrates only during the walk interval (when the walk indication is displayed).
- Tactile Arrow:
  - Attached to surface of the button assembly by a tamperproof method.
  - Raised slightly above surface of pushbutton, minimum 0.125” (0.3)
  - Size: Length  $\geq 1.5$ ” (38), Height  $\geq 1.0$ ” (25)
  - Color: Sharp contrast to background color of pushbutton and housing

#### E. Audible Walk Interval

##### 1. General:

- Operation independent of other APS&Ds at intersection.
- Active only during the walk interval (when the walk indication is displayed).
- Volume:
  - Minimum setting of zero
  - Manually adjustable initial setting
  - Automatically adjusted after initial setting. Volume increased in response to a temporary increase in ambient noise and subsequently decreased with a decrease in ambient noise.
  - Automatic volume adjustment independent of other APS&Ds at the intersection.
  - Maximum volume: 100 dBA which is the approximate sound pressure of a gasoline powered lawn mower nearby.
- Duration:
  - Default method: Automatically set by the duration of the visual walk signal display.
  - When selected: Manually set when rest-in-walk is used for a concurrent pedestrian movement.
- Audible sounds that mimic any bird call are not allowed.

2. Type A, Percussive Tone:

- Repeating tone at eight (8) to ten (10) ticks per second.
- Tone frequency: Multiple frequencies with a dominant component at 880 Hz which creates a “tick - tick - tick...” sound.

F. Pushbutton Housing/Sign Frame/Sign

- One piece die cast aluminum meeting requirements of ASTM B85.
- Sign frame designed to accept 9" x 15" (230 x 380) four-hole advisory sign.
- Flat back to facilitate surface mount.
- Available brackets to either pedestal top-mount or pole side-mount on pole diameter range of 3½" (89) to 15" (380).
- Available brackets to allow mounting two (2) APS&Ds to the same 3½" (89) pole, facing  $\geq 60$  degrees apart, at the same height.
- Available extension bracket of a size indicated on the plan – 18" maximum.
- Wire entrance through the rear.
- Stainless steel mounting hardware.
- Color: The color shall be black No. 17038, Federal Standard No. 595.
- Finish: Housing/Frame and all mounting brackets either:
  1. Painted with 3 coats of infrared oven-baked paint before assembly.
    - Primer: Baked iron oxide which meets or exceeds FS TT-P-636.
    - Second coat: Exterior-baking enamel, light gray, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-527.
    - Third coat: Exterior-baking enamel, which meets or exceeds FS TT-E-489.
  2. Electrostatic powder coated after chemically cleaned.
- Sign: CT DOT Sign No. 31-0856

**Construction Methods:**

Install the APS&D according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Position the APS&D so the plane of the sign face is parallel to the crossing (sign is facing perpendicular) and the arrow is pointing in the same direction as the crossing, not necessarily at the ramp. Notify the Engineer if there is any discrepancy or ambiguity between the plans and field conditions that prevent placement of the APS&D as shown on the plan. Set the minimum sound levels of the locator tone and the audible walk indication when there is little or no ambient noise as in night time operation. Set the volume of audible walk indications and pushbutton locator tones to a maximum of 5dBA louder than ambient sound. The locator tone should be audible 6’ to 12’ (1.8 m to 3.6 m) from the pushbutton or to the building line, whichever is less. Confirm the volume of both audible walk indication and the locator tone increases with an increase in ambient sound and subsequently decreases when the ambient noise decreases.

If programming method is remote, by an infrared hand-held device, provide one device and operation manual for each intersection where APS&D is installed.

**Method of Measurement:**

This work is measured by the number of APS&Ds of the type specified, installed, tested, fully operational, and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

Payment for this work is based on the installation, inspection, successful completion of the 30 day test period, and final acceptance of the Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector of the type specified. Payment includes the sign, mounting brackets for adjacent buttons on the same structure, extension brackets, all necessary cable, all incidental materials, labor, tools, and equipment necessary to complete the installation. Payment also includes the warrantee, installation manual, and operation manual.

If programming method is remote by an infrared hand-held device, the total bid price of all APS&Ds includes one remote programming device and accompanying operation manual for each intersection where APS&D is installed.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Accessible Pedestrian Signal and Detector (Type A)	Each

24 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1107011aaccessiblepedestriansignalanddetectorortypeadoc.doc

## **ITEM #1108115A – FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE**

All of the provisions of Section 11.08 of the Standard Specifications shall apply, except as amended and/or supplemented herein:

**Article 11.08.01 - Description:** Delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an actuated controller, which shall be a completely digital solid state unit, for controlling the operation of the traffic signals.

The controller shall be completely furnished with the number of phases called for in the item. The cabinet to house the controller shall be completely wired and all sub-bases shall be complete with load switches and flash relays as specified in the **Functional Specifications For Traffic Control Equipment**. The cabinet shall also have all necessary auxiliary equipment required to provide the sequence and timing indicated on the plans. A time switch shall be installed in each cabinet.

**Article 11.08.03 – Construction Methods:** Delete the entire second paragraph.

**Article M.16.09 - Controllers:** Add the following sub-articles:

2. Actuated Controllers: The purpose of this sub-article is to set forth minimum design and operating requirements for the materials and components for a digitally timed actuated controller.

Ventilation:

For cabinets that will be painted other than Department-approved gray, the cabinet ventilation shall include two intakes, exhausts, filtrations, two fans, and one thermostat assembly. Each electric fan shall be equipped with ball or roller bearings and with a capacity of at least 100 cfm. The fans shall be mounted inside the front top of the cabinet ventilation holes. The fans shall be controlled by one manually adjustable thermostat.

The Connecticut Department of Transportation Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, current edition governs the material for the Controller Assembly. The Functional Specifications are advertised biennial for vendors to provide equipment to the State on a low bid basis. All underlined text indicates an addition or revision to these specifications from the previous version. The Functional Specifications are available on the Departments website.

The following sections of the **Notice to Bidders**, pages 1 - 10, shall apply to contract supplied traffic controllers: 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, & 19.

Item 1108115A – FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER 8 PHASE shall conform to the requirements of Section 1, pages 11 – 94. The Controller Unit (CU) shall conform to the requirements of Item 1D1, CONTROLLER (PRE-EMPTION TYPE), pages 29 – 31. All cabinets shall conform to the specifications of the “D” CABINET REQUIREMENTS, pages 78 – 84.

Controllers in a closed loop system shall conform to the requirements of Section 27, INTERNAL CLOSED LOOP SYSTEM FOR EXISTING NAZTEC SYSTEM, pages 162 – 185, in addition to the above requirements.

The solid state time switch shall conform to Section 13. FOUR CIRCUIT SOLID STATE TIME CLOCK WITH TIME BASE COORDINATION OPTION TC/TBC, pages 140 - 143.

Traffic signal equipment which has not been previously approved to meet the requirements of the Functional Specifications for the above items, will not be approved for use on this contract.

Several parts of Item 1 of the Functional Specifications do not apply to contract supplied and developer supplied traffic controllers. The specifications which are to be disregarded are listed below.

- Item 1A-1 - Controller, Two Phase Microprocessor Keyboard Entry
- Type 6 Conflict Monitor
- Item 1A-2 - Two Phase Type "A" Cabinet

Supplemental specifications listed below, have been added for material and controller operations which the Department of Transportation does not include in the Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment.

- U.C.F. Time Switch Flash Command Procedure
- Time Clock/Time Base Installation Requirements
- 24 Volt Relay                      Type A
- 110 Volt Relay                    Type F
- Type G
- Time Delay Relay
- Non-Actuated Advance Green Phase
- Actuated Advance Green Phase
- Non-Actuated Clearance / Lag Green Phase
- Actuated Clearance / Lag Green Phase
- Flashing Stop Ahead Sign
- Max II Actuation By Pedestrian Call

### **UNIFORM CODE FLASH COMMAND PROCEDURE**

1. Activate the **MINIMUM RECALL** input to the controller to ensure cycling prior to transferring to flashing operation.
2. Omit all non-actuated and actuated artery advance phases.
3. Omit phases 1 & 5 of all quad sequences.
4. Activate the **STOP TIME** input to the controller, upon entering flash, to prevent cycling.
5. Transfer to flash at the end of the last side street all red condition (at the point the artery **ON** output becomes active).
6. Special technical notes on the intersection plan supercede the above requirements.

### **TC/TBC INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

The following requirements are to be observed when engineering the installation of TC/TBC:

- 1
  - a. Circuit 1 shall be designated FLASH and be reserved for night flash command.
  - b. Circuit 2 shall be designated MAX 2 and be reserved for Max 2 command.
  - c. Circuit 3 shall be designated COORD and shall select coordinated operation of the intersection.
  - d. Circuit 4 shall be the yield, and force off command to the controller.
2. All clock outputs shall be active to select the function specified. For example; If the TC/TBC were removed for repair, no inputs would be applied to the controller. The intersection will then operate non-coordinated, in Max 1. Programming the TC/TBC without cycle and offset is not an acceptable method to create a non-coordinated operation. Refer to the typical hookup diagram.
3. All TC/TBC clock installations shall be wired as detailed in figure 1. This method is used for both full and semi actuated operation.
4. Midnight resync shall occur at 12:00 AM.
5. A program card shall be completed indicating all input steps and settings. Four copies shall be provided. One copy left in the cabinet. Three delivered to the engineer along with the cabinet wiring diagrams.

TIME CLOCK / TIME BASE COORDINATION

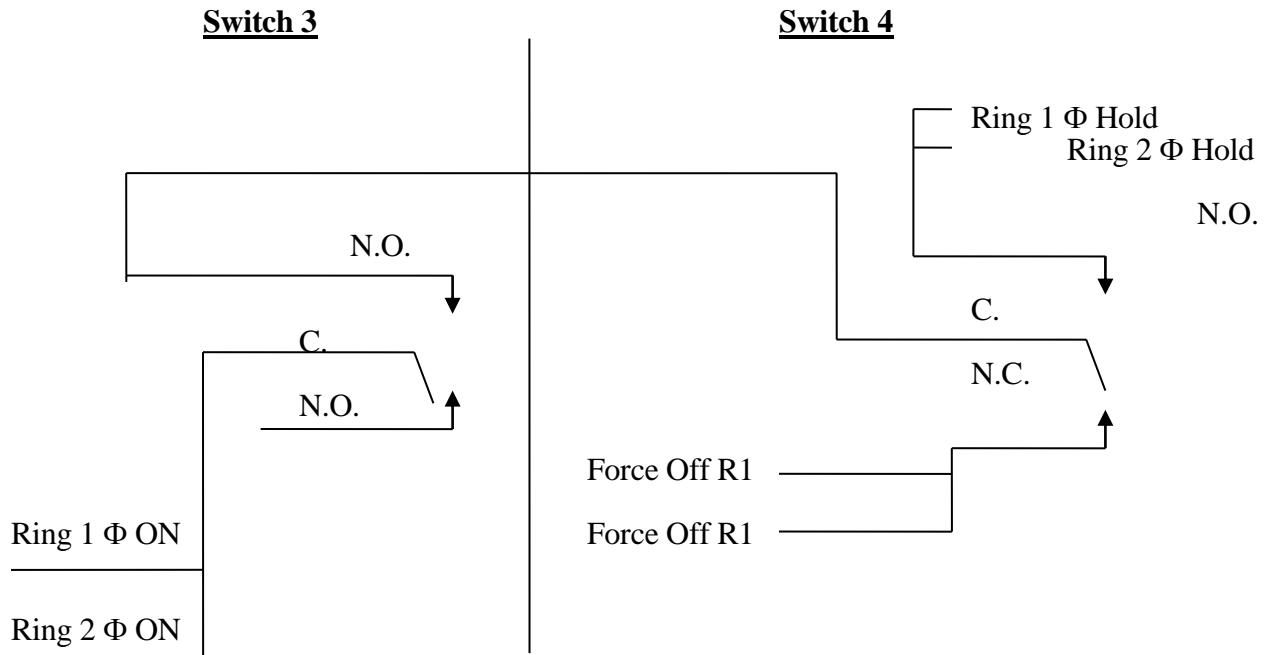


FIG. 1

24 VOLT RELAY

All 24 Volt relays shall meet the requirements of one of the following two types. Diodes shall be installed across the coils of all direct current relays to shunt the reverse voltage generated when the coil de-energizes. All diodes shall be general purpose ECG 125 1000prv @ 25A or equivalent, rated at least .5 amp forward biased. Diodes shall be external to the relay, not enclosed in the dust cover.

**TYPE A: Midland Ross, Midtex 155-92 or equivalent.**

**DESCRIPTION:**

This relay shall be enclosed in a clear polycarbonate removable dust cover. It shall have a mechanical life of more than 100,000 operations at rated load.

**CONTACTS:**

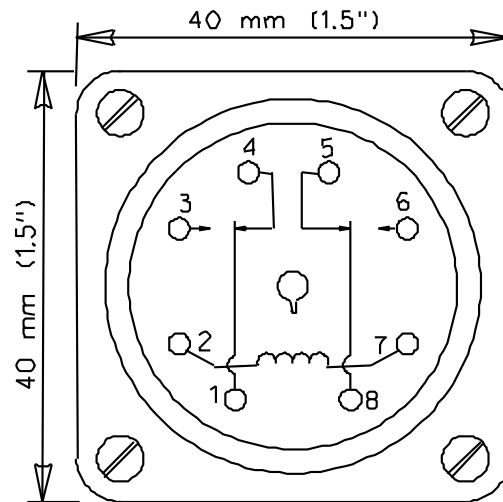
The contacts shall be 2 form C (D.P.D.T), U.L. rated at 5 amps 120 volts A.C. The contacts shall be pure fine silver (gold flash). There shall be no tungsten (lamp) load on the contacts of this relay.

**COIL:** The coil shall operate on 24 V.D.C. and have no less than 450 OHMS impedance.

**SIZE:** The relay shall be no larger than 65mm(2.5") H x 40mm(1.5") L x 40mm(1.5") W.

**BASE:** This relay shall have an eight pin octal plug-in base with the pin designation shown below:

1. Common (1)
2. Coil
3. Normally open (1)
4. Normally closed (1)
5. N.C. (2)
6. N.O. (2)
7. Coil (2)
8. Comm.



Bottom View And Wiring Diagram

**SOCKET:** The socket shall be a closed back, screw terminal type. The front mounted screws shall be 6-32 capable of accepting #14 AWG wire.

## 110 VOLT RELAY

All 110 volt relays shall meet the requirements of one of the following two types. Across the coil of each relay there shall be a molded suppressor rated at .1uf - 47 ohm @ 600V to suppress electrical noise created by the energization / de-energization of the relay.

**TYPE F:** Midland Ross, Midtex 136-62T3A1 or equivalent

**DESCRIPTION:**

Relays of this type shall function as flash transfer, power switching and signal drive. Other uses are acceptable, however, type G relays cannot be used for the above applications.

**CONTACTS:**

The contacts shall be in the D.P.D.T. form and consist of 10mm(3/8") diameter silver cadmium oxide, rated at 20 Amps @ 117 VAC resistive.

**COIL:**

The coil shall operate on 110 VAC. No semi-conductors will be allowed in the coil circuit of this relay.

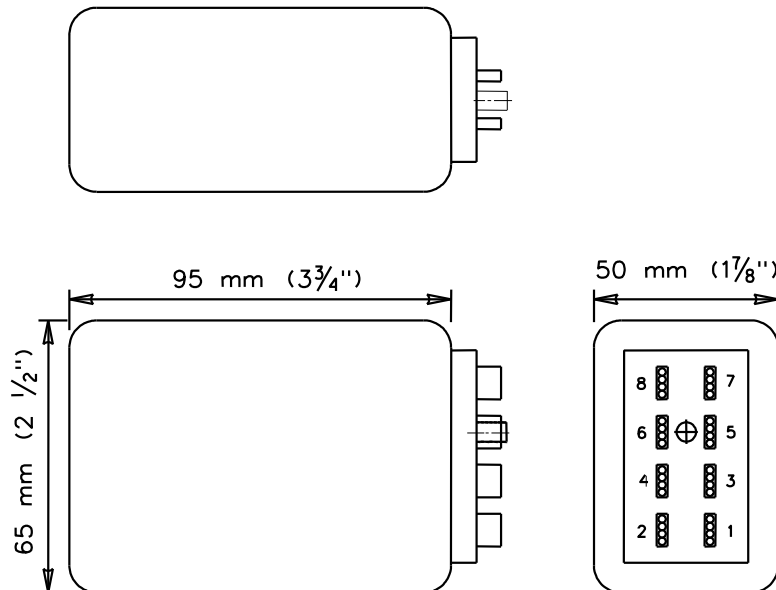
**SIZE:**

The relay shall be enclosed in a clear plastic dust cover. The overall dimensions shall be no larger than 63mm(2 1/2") x 94mm(3 3/4") x 47mm(1 7/8") as illustrated below.

**BASE:**

This relay shall have an eight blade plug-in base, Ventron Beau Plug P-5408 or equivalent with the pin designations as shown below:

1. Coil
2. Coil
3. N.C. 1
4. N.C. 2
5. Comm. 1
6. Comm. 2
7. N.O. 1
8. N.O. 2



**SOCKET:**

The socket shall be Ventron Beau Plug S-5408 or equivalent, contacts rated at 15 Amps @ 1750 VRMS.

**TYPE G:** Magnecraft, W 88 ACXP-8 or equivalent

**DESCRIPTION:**

Relays of this type shall function in low current switching applications such as interconnect interface or pre-emption circuits. A clear polycarbonate plastic enclosure shall cover the relay mechanism.

**CONTACTS:**

The contacts shall be in the D.P.D.T. form and consist of 5mm (3/16") diameter gold flashed, silver alloy, rated at 10 Amps @ 120 VAC resistive.

**COIL:**

The coil shall operate on 120 Volts AC and require a nominal 3 VA.

**SIZE:**

Height, length and width dimensions shall be the same as the 24 volt relay Type A: 35mm (1 3/8") x 60mm (2 3/8") x 35mm (1 3/8").

**BASE:**

The base shall be an octal plug with the pin designations the same as the 24 volt relay Type A.

**SOCKET:**

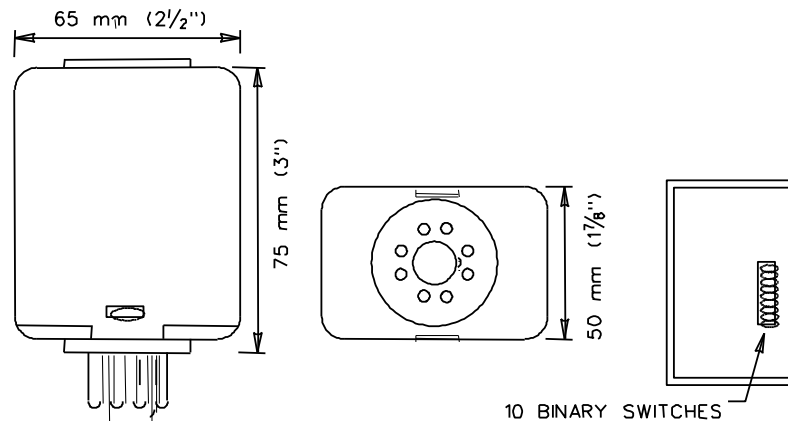
The socket shall be the same as that for the 24 volt relay Type A.

**TIME DELAY RELAY**

120 VAC      SSAC TDM120A or equivalent  
24 VDC        SSAC TDM24DL or equivalent

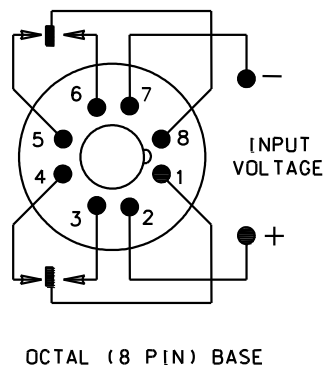
**DESCRIPTION:**

The time delay relays shall be self enclosed, plug-in, delay on operate type. They shall be digitally timed and adjustable by the use of dip switches located on the top of the case. The timing range shall be 1 to 1023 seconds in 1 second intervals. The time delay relays shall have an internal double pole double throw relay with form "C" contacts rated at 10 amps 120 volts AC. They shall operate accurately in a temperature range of -20 to +65 degrees C. A 120 volt AC input shall initiate timing of the 120 VAC TDR and a 24 VDC input shall initiate timing of the 24 VDC TDR. Removal of the input voltage shall reset the timer. Maximum dimensions of the case shall be as shown below.



**SOCKET:**

The socket shall be a standard octal base (8 pin) with screw terminal connectors. The pin designation shall be as shown below.

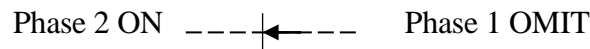


### NON-ACTUATED ADVANCE GREEN PHASE

Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance green phase that always precedes the phase in recall (usually phase 2), and that either is fixed timed or is to be extended only, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to the advance phase OMIT input.
2. If the advance phase is to be extendable, it shall be in minimum recall. If the advance phase is fixed timed, it shall be in maximum recall. A different advance time may be selected by switching to maximum 2.

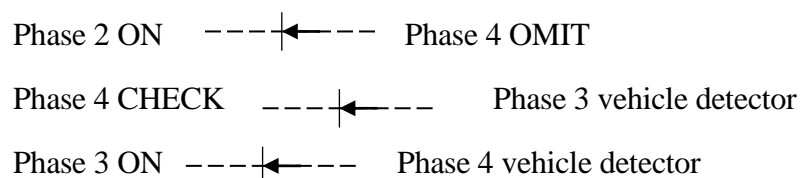
Example: Phase 1 is the advance phase (extendable), in minimum recall.  
Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 4 is the minor street, in non-lock.



Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance phase that is fixed timed (not extendable), and that always precedes either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The recall phase (usually Phase 2) ON output shall be diode connected to the advance phase's, parent phase OMIT input.
2. The parent phase CHECK output shall be diode connected to the advance phase vehicle detector input.
3. The advance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following parent phase vehicle detector input. This is to insure a green indication on the parent phase.
4. The advance phase shall be in the non-lock mode. The advance time shall be selected from the maximum interval.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the advance for phase 4, in non-lock mode.  
Phase 4 (parent phase) is the minor street, in non-lock mode.

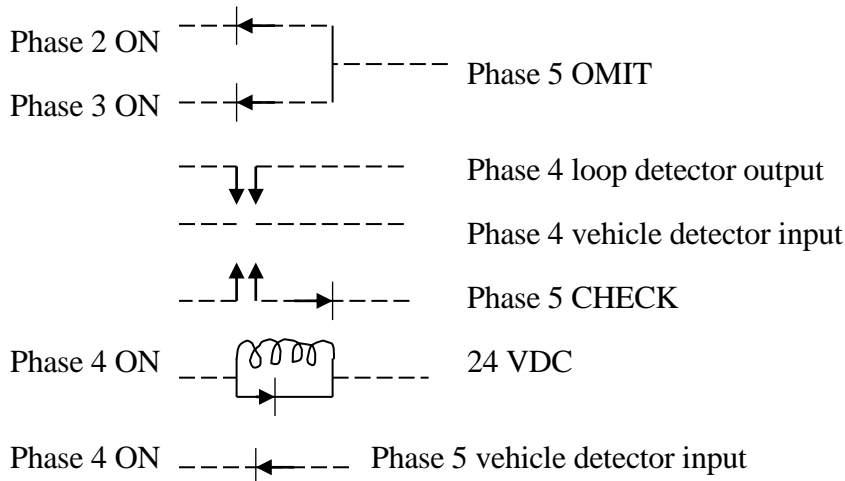


**ACTUATED ADVANCE GREEN**

Where the timing and sequence indicates an advance green phase that is to be extended only, and is to always precede either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The phase ON outputs of all phases that could precede the advance phase, shall be diode connected to the parent phase OMIT input.
2. The parent phase CHECK output shall be diode connected, through the normally closed contacts of a relay, to the advance phase vehicle detector input. The advance phase loop detector output shall be connected to the normally open contacts.
3. The relay coil shall be energized by the advance phase ON output, which in turn will switch the vehicle detector input from the parent phase CHECK circuit to the loop detector.
4. The advance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following parent phase vehicle detector input. This is to insure a green indication from the parent phase.
5. The advance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 4 is the advance for phase 5, in non-lock.  
Phase 5 (parent phase) is the minor street, in non-lock.



The 24 volt relay shall be Type C as previously described in these specifications.

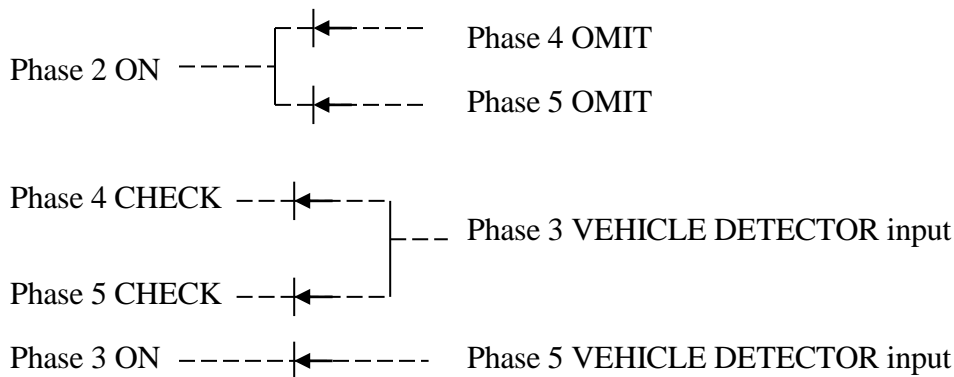
**NON-ACTUATED CLEARANCE PHASE**

**NON-ACTUATED LAG GREEN PHASE**

Where the timing and sequence indicates a non-actuated clearance phase or a lagging green phase that always follows the phase in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to all appropriate phase OMIT inputs except the clearance phase.
2. The remaining actuated phases shall have their CHECK outputs diode connected to the clearance phase vehicle detector input.
3. The clearance phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following phases vehicle detector input (if the phase is in non-lock mode). This will prevent the controller from returning to the parent phase from the clearance phase without servicing the minor street.
4. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.
5. The clearance or lag green time shall be selected from the maximum interval.

Example: Phase 2 is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the clearance phase, in non-lock.  
Phase 4 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 5 is the minor street, in non-lock.



Where the timing and sequence shows a non-actuated clearance phase or lagging green phase following either a phase other than phase 2 or a phase not in recall, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase ON output shall be diode connected to the following clearance phase vehicle detector input. This ensures the clearance phase will always follow the parent phase.

2. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.
3. The clearance or lag green time shall be selected from the minimum green interval.

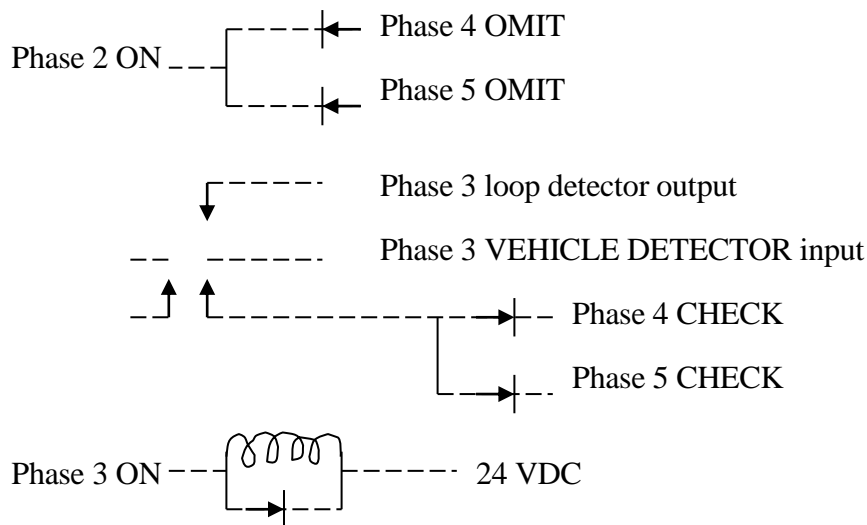


**ACTUATED CLEARANCE PHASE**  
**ACTUATED LAG GREEN PHASE**

Where the timing and sequence indicates an actuated lagging green phase that is to be extended only, and always follows another phase, the following guidelines shall be in effect:

1. The parent phase (usually phase 2) ON output shall be diode connected to the phase OMIT inputs of all phases that could follow the lag phase.
2. The CHECK outputs of all phases that could follow the lag phase shall be diode connected, through the normally closed contacts of a relay, to the lag phase vehicle detector input. The lag phase loop detector output shall be connected to the normally open contacts.
3. The relay coil shall be energized by the lag phase ON output which in turn will switch the phase detector input from the CHECK circuits to the loop detector.
4. The lag phase shall be in the non-lock mode.

Example: Phase 2 (parent phase) is the artery, in recall.  
Phase 3 is the lag phase, in non-lock.  
Phase 4 is the pedestrian phase.  
Phase 5 is the minor street, in non-lock.



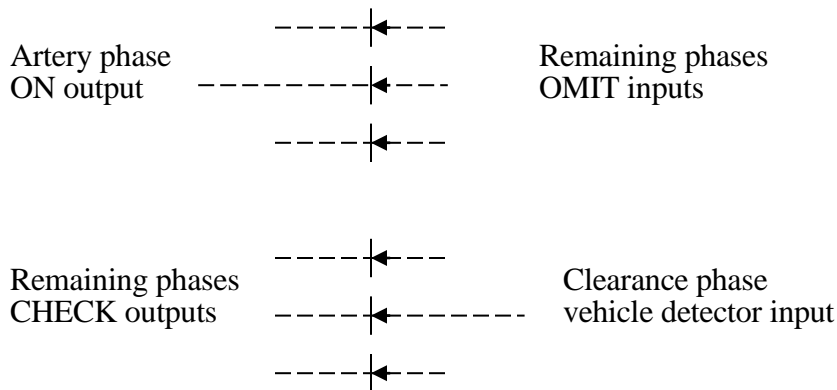
The 24 VDC relay shall be Type C as previously described in these specifications.

**FLASHING STOP AHEAD SIGN**

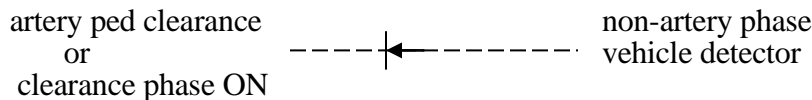
Where the timing and sequence indicates a flashing stop ahead sign, the clearance interval following the phase that the sign is off shall be timed by the following method.

The following phase shall be used for the clearance time. These phases shall be overlapped. The green indication will be maintained by the overlap feature and the following phase green time will be the stop ahead sign clearance.

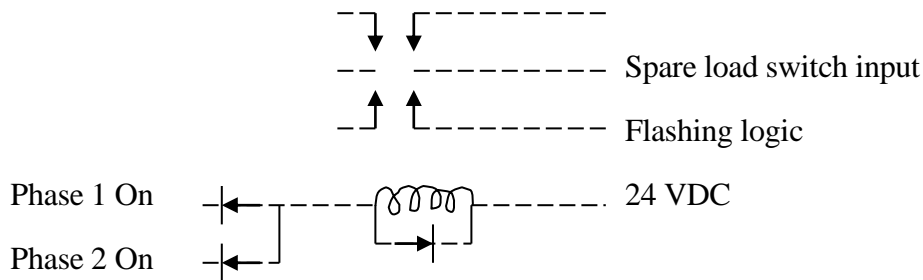
The artery phase ON output shall be diode connected to all other phase OMIT inputs except the clearance phase and the artery phase. The CHECK outputs from the remaining phases (as needed) shall be diode connected to the sign clearance phase vehicle detector input. The clearance phase shall be in the non-lock mode.



If the non-artery phases are in the non-lock mode, a call must be forced to the non-artery phase once the controller leaves the artery Hold interval (either artery walk or artery green). This prevents a false "Stop Ahead" indication if a vehicle turns right on red during the flashing sign clearance interval.



Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the 110 VAC flash power shall be from a spare load switch in the controller cabinet. The load switch input shall be driven with the flashing logic output from the controller. The flashing logic output shall be disconnected from the load switch during the intervals the sign is inactive.



Typical drive circuit for “WHEN FLASHING STOP AHEAD” sign

**TIME BASE COORDINATION**  
**MAX II ACTUATION BY PEDESTRIAN CALL**

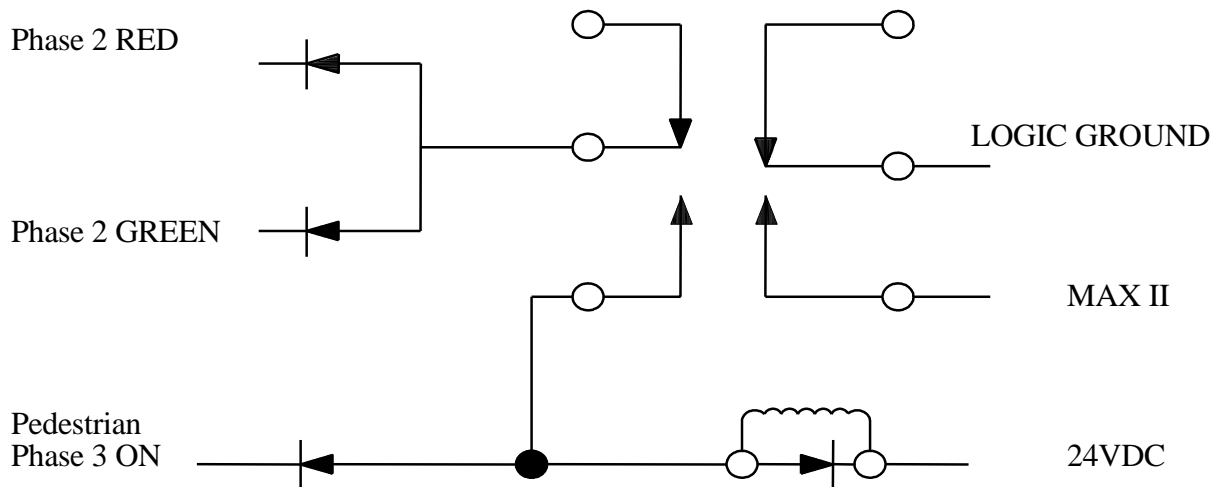
When the sum of the split times, including the walk and don't walk, exceed the background cycle length, the designer may choose to either allow a double cycle of the background timer or reduce the phase timings when the ped phase is called. Reduction of the phase timing by switching to MAX 2 avoids double cycling.

Where indicated on the plans the exclusive pedestrian phase will call MAX II. The minor movement max 2 times are set low so that the total phase times do not exceed the coordination cycle length.

Install a 24 volt relay connected to the inputs and outputs as shown on the following schematic.

Operation: When the controller advances to the exclusive pedestrian phase, the relay is actuated and latched. MAX II timing is selected for one complete cycle, until the relay is unlatched by the artery yellow (absence of red or green).

Example: Phase 2 is the artery. Phase 3 is the exclusive pedestrian phase.



## **ITEM #1111201A – TEMPORARY DETECTION (SITE NO. 1)**

### **Description:**

Provide a Temporary Detection (TD) system at signalized intersections throughout the duration of construction, as noted on the contract plans or directed by the Engineer. TD is intended to provide an efficient traffic-responsive operation which will reduce unused time for motorists travelling through the intersection. A TD system shall consist of all material, such as pedestrian pushbutton, accessible pedestrian signal, conduit, handholes, cable, messenger, sawcut, loop amplifier, microwave detector, Video Image Detection System (VIDS), Self-Powered Vehicle Detector (SPVD), and any additional components needed to achieve an actuated traffic signal operation.

### **Materials:**

Material used for TD is either owned by the Contractor and in good working condition, or existing material that will be removed upon completion of the contract. Approval by the Engineer is needed prior to using existing material that will be incorporated into the permanent installation. New material that will become part of the permanent installation is not included or paid for under TD.

### **Construction Methods:**

The work for this item includes furnishing, installation, relocating, realigning, and maintaining the necessary detection systems as to provide vehicle and pedestrian detection during each phase of construction. If not shown on the plan, program the TD modes (pulse or presence) as the existing detectors or as directed by the Engineer. If the TD method is not specified elsewhere in the Contract, (loops, SPVD, microwave, VIDS, pushbutton, or other) it may be the Contractor's choice. The method chosen for TD must be indicated on the TD Plan submission.

The traffic signal plan-of-record, if not in the controller cabinet will be provided upon request. Ensure the controller phase mode (recall, lock, non-lock) and phase timing are correct for the TD. Adjust these settings as needed or as directed by the Engineer.

At least 30 days prior to implementation of each phase of construction submit a TD proposal to the Engineer for approval. Submit the TD proposal at the same time as the Temporary Signalization plan. Indicate the following information for each intersection approach:

- Phase Mode
- Temporary Detection Method
- Area of Detection
- Detector Mode

Submit the proposed temporary phase timing settings and the TD installation schedule with the TD proposal. See the example below.

Example Proposed Temporary Detection and Timing

**Site 1**

Warren, Rt. 45 at Rt. 341, Location #149-201

Approach	Phase	Phase Mode	TD Method	Area of Detection	Det Mode
<i>Rt. 45 NB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 45 SB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>SPVD</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Rt. 341</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Microwave</i>	<i>30' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Rt. 341</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Pushbutton</i>	<i>At SE &amp; SW corners</i>	<i>n/a</i>

Temporary Phase Timing Settings:

Phase	Min	Ped	Ped Clr	Ext	Max 1	Max2	Yel	Red
<i>2</i>	<i>20</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>45</i>	<i>60</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>

Scheduled TD: *July 4, 2011* **Site 2**

Scotland, Rt. 14 at Rt. 97, Location #123-201

Approach	Phase	Phase Mode	TD Method	Area of Detection	Det Mode
<i>Rt. 15 WB Left Turn</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>Non-Lock</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>5' in front to 10' Behind Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 14 EB</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>Existing Loop</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>
<i>Ped Phase</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>Non-Lock</i>	<i>Pushbutton</i>	<i>At all corners</i>	<i>n/a</i>
<i>Rt. 14 WB</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>Min Recall</i>	<i>VIDS</i>	<i>150' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Presence</i>
<i>Rt. 97</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>Lock</i>	<i>Loop, Pre-formed</i>	<i>20' from Stop Bar</i>	<i>Pulse</i>

Temporary Phase Timing Settings:

Phase	Min	Ped	Ped Clr	Ext	Max 1	Max2	Yel	Red
<i>1</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>12</i>	<i>18</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>2 &amp; 6</i>	<i>24</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>26</i>	<i>36</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>4</i>	<i>14</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>27</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1</i>

Scheduled TD: *July 4, 2011*

When at any time during construction the existing vehicle or pushbutton detection becomes damaged, removed, or disconnected, install TD to actuate the affected approaches. Install and make TD operational prior to removing existing detection. TD must be operational throughout all construction phases.

Provide a list of telephone numbers of personnel who will be responsible for the TD to the Engineer. If the TD malfunctions or is damaged, notify the Engineer and place the associated phase on max recall. Respond to TD malfunctions by having a qualified representative at the site within three (3) hours. Restore detection to the condition prior to the malfunction within twenty-four (24) hours.

If the Engineer determines that the nature of a malfunction requires immediate attention and the Contractor does not respond within three (3) hours following the initial contact, then an alternative maintenance service will be called to restore TD. Expenses incurred by the City for alternative service will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor with a minimum deduction of \$500.00 for each service call. The alternate maintenance service may be the traffic signal owner or another qualified Contractor.

TD shall be terminated when the detection is no longer required. This may be either when the temporary signal is taken out of service or when the permanent detectors are in place and fully operational.

Any material and equipment supplied by the Contractor specifically for TD shall remain the Contractor's property. Existing material not designated as scrap or salvage shall become the property of the Contractor. Return and deliver to the owner all existing equipment used as TD that is removed and designated as salvage.

**Method of Measurement:**

Temporary Signalization (TS) shall be measured for payment as follows:

Fifty percent (50%) will be paid when Temporary Detection is initially set up, approved, and becomes fully operational.

Fifty percent (50%) will be paid when Temporary Detection terminates and all temporary equipment is removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for "Temporary Detection (Site No.)". The price includes furnishing, installing, relocating, realigning, maintaining, and removing, the necessary detection systems and all incidental material, labor, tools, and equipment. This price also includes any detector mode setting changes, timing or program modifications to the controller that are associated with TD. All Contractor supplied material that will remain the

Contractor's property will be included in the contract Lump Sum price for "Temporary Detection (Site No.)." Any items installed for TD that will become part of the permanent installation will not be paid for under this item but are paid for under the bid item for that work.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Temporary Detection (Site No.)	L S.

26 - 2389-50-02-d1319 -specs - 1112xxa-temporary\_detection\_(sites\_4-19).doc



DETAIL EST AND  
COST EST

## **ITEM #1112284A – VEHICLE DETECTION MONITOR**

### **Description:**

Furnish and install a Vehicle Detection Monitor with stand in the Controller Cabinet.

### **Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion-resistant. All equipment shall be current production.

### **Physical:**

- Compact and easily accessible stand-mounted LCD/ LED Flat Panel Display.
- Diagonal screen size minimum 10 inches and maximum 15 inches.
- Withstand temperatures ranging from -4 to 140°F (-20 to 60°C).
- Operating humidity: 10-90% non-condensing.
- Compatible stand for shelf-mounting or mounting hardware for cabinet rail mounting.

### **Functional:**

- Compatible with Color or Monochrome Detection systems.
- Industrial-grade video panel.
- ANSI contrast ratio of 300:1 minimum.
- Minimum brightness level: 400 candelas per square meter (400 lux).
- Native resolutions: 1024 (horizontal) x 768 (vertical).
- Support both National Television Standards Committee (NTSC) and Phase Alternating Line (PAL) video formats with auto-sensing.
- Minimum viewing angle: 140 degrees horizontally, 120 degrees vertically.
- On-Screen Display (OSD) controls brightness, contrast, color as well as horizontal and vertical positioning.
- Compatible with video detection processor output. Use appropriate converters/ adapters if necessary.
- Operable on 110 VAC or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz.
- FCC, Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI), Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC), Consumer Electronics (CE) approved, UL listed and Energy Star efficient.
- MTBF Rating: 50,000 hours minimum.

### **Warranties and Guarantees:**

Provide warranties and guarantees to the **Department of Transportation Office of Maintenance** in accordance with Article 1.06.08 of the Standard Specifications. Warranties for all equipment furnished as part of this Contract are to cover a period of 24 months following successful completion of the entire intersection acceptance test.

**Method of Measurement:**

The Vehicle Detection Monitor will be measured for payment as the number of units furnished, installed, operational and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid at the Contract unit price for each accepted “Vehicle Detection Monitor,” which price shall include the Vehicle Detection Monitor, stand, documentation, warranty, labor, tools, and equipment incidental thereto.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Vehicle Detection Monitor	ea.

27 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1112284a-vehicle\_detection\_monitor.docx

**ITEM #1112286A – 360 DEGREE CAMERA ASSEMBLY**  
**ITEM #1112287A – 360 DEGREE VIDEO DETECTION PROCESSOR**  
**ITEM #1113725A – 23 AWG 4 TWISTED PAIR CATEGORY 6 CABLE**

**Description:**

Furnish and install a 360 Degree Video Image Detection System (360VIDS) as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The 360VIDS consists of a 360 Degree Camera Assembly (360CA), 360 Degree Video Detection Processor (360VDP) and 23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable.

**Materials:**

All hardware shall be new, corrosion resistant. All equipment shall be current production.

**360 Degree Camera Assembly:**

**Camera:**

- No-aim, no-focus camera
- Downward facing lens and camera shroud
- Single Power Over Ethernet (POE) connection for power and data collection.
- Color image camera with 360 degree point of view (POV)
- Active picture elements (pixels): 2560 (H) x 1920 (V), minimum.
- Signal to noise ratio : 55dB
- Heated camera
- IP addressable

**Camera Enclosure:**

- Tamper proof constructed of painted or powder coated aluminum of at least 0.25 inch (6.35-mm) thickness.
- IP66-rated camera housing.

**Camera Mounting Hardware:**

- Swivel bracket for dual plane adjustment for leveling
- Quick connect junction box
- Hybrid terminal junction box with surge.
- Astro-Brac banded bracket
- 34 inch to 78 inch 90 degree mounting arm pole.

### **360 Degree Video Detection Processor:**

#### **Functional:**

- Connectivity: Local Area Network (LAN), Wide Area Network (WAN), Camera interfaces.
- NEMA TS1/ TS2, Type 170 and 2070 ATC compatible
- Four (4) USB 3.0 expansion ports.
- Front panel LED indicators displays calls and light states.
- Twenty-four (24) optically isolated I/O interface.
- Two (2) camera ports – Up to two (2) 360 Degree Camera Assembly; or one (1) 360 Degree Camera Assembly and four (4) IP video detection camera assembly or thermal detector assembly; or eight (8) IP video detection camera assembly or thermal detector assembly.
- Phase and detection display.
- Shall include at least a built-in 4g modem and be Wi-Fi capable
- Power – 110/220 VAC 50/60 Hz
- Point and click zone drawing feature
- Omni-directional vehicle tracking
- Zone level visibility monitoring
- Monitor phases and loops, generates calls to controllers
- Software required to support collection of data
- Environmental : -29F to +165F (-34C to +74C), 0-95% non-condensing
- Fail-safe in the event of loss of video from 360CA or loss of power to 360VDP.
- Shall be able to configure and adjust the detection zone with the cabinet mounted Vehicle Detection Monitor (VDM) or remotely.
- Shall be activated collect and report traffic data such as turning movements/volume counts, vehicle classification, speed, and red/green occupancy.
- Shall be configured to transmit collected traffic data and alarm events from field devices to remote desktop pc.
- Shall be configured to sync with a cloud network resource to allow for data backup including signal performance metrics data such as the Purdue coordination diagram.

#### **Application Software:**

- Shall be freely available for installation on any number of computers used to manage the 360VIDS.
- Shall be capable of point and click zone drawing
- Shall support the assignment of a detector output(s) to each zone. These assignments can be modified at any time through the software.
- Shall have the ability to digitally flatten CA image
- Shall feature the ability to mask objects that occlude the camera field of view and/or disrupt the camera automatic gain and exposure control.

- Shall store detection zone data non-volatile memory so that after recovery from power interruption, all parameters are returned to latest settings.
- Shall have the ability to import and export program database to notebook PC or remote desktop PC. The program database shall also be allowed to be transferred via an external storage device.
- Shall be capable of superimposing detection zone on real time video image from selected camera with time stamping capabilities.
- Shall be capable of monitoring real time video and adjusting zones in field or remotely while 360VDP is actuating the traffic controller.
- Shall provide visual confirmation of detection by highlighting detection zone symbols.
- Shall allow for remote display of site/camera status for all connected sites.
- Shall provide visual indication of the light state for each zone within the graphical user interface.
- Shall be capable of searching the network for other 360VDP.
- Shall be compatible with Windows operating system supported by the Department.
- Shall maintain a historical log of all configurations when site is modified
- Shall feature the ability to digitally pan, tilt, and zoom within the camera assembly's field of view without movement of the camera.
- Shall support quad view video monitoring.
- Shall be capable of syncing with a cloud network resource to allow for group site sharing of site program database information and historical traffic data report generation.
- Shall maintain a database of current and historical traffic data
- Shall allow users to create reports for turning movements/volume counts, vehicle classification, speed, red/green occupancy, and site alerts remotely via the software and online reports/performance measures via the web.
- Shall display data in a graph, chart, and table format.
- Shall display data in 15, 30, and 60-minute intervals.
- Shall provide a means by which alerts can be configured to be delivered to different individuals via email
- Report output formats shall include at minimum PDF, rich text format, and Microsoft Excel formats.

**Physical:**

- Either shelf mounted, stand-alone design or modular card rack design.
- Aluminum card rack frame capable of accepting four (4) 360VDP modules.
- TS1 harness cable.
- Standard Ethernet and USB connectors for video input and video output.
- Female metal shell connector with latching clamp for NEMA TS 1 detector outputs and inputs.
- LED indications to monitor all detector outputs.

- Side or rear mounted connectors and controls are not allowed on stand-alone units.
- NEMA FR-4 glassepoxy or equivalent circuit boards.

**Antenna:**

- Shall be mounted externally on top of traffic cabinet
- Shall be “Multiple-Input and Multiple-Output” (MIMO)
- Shall cover the Cellular, WIFI, DSRC, GPS, and Bluetooth networks
- Shall connect to the 360VDP

**Ethernet Repeater:**

- Utilize Ethernet repeater if CAT6 cable distance is over 300’.

**Ethernet Switch:**

- Power Over Ethernet (POE) switch
- Ports for up-to four (4) traditional or thermal cameras.
- Powder coated aluminum.
- Dual purpose LED port lights.
- RJ-45 CAT6 connectivity.
- Environmental: -29F to +165F (-34C to +74C).
- NEMA TS2 compliant.

**Video Encoder:**

- Power Over Ethernet (POE)
- Video: H.264 (MPEG-4 Part 10/AVC) Baseline and Main Profile
- Compression: Motion JPEG
- Resolutions: 176x120 to 720x576, 176x120 to 1536x1152 for quad view.
- Frame rate:
  - H.264: 25/30 (50/60 Hz) fps,
  - 15fps in quad view in full resolution,
  - Motion JPEG: 25/30 (50/60 Hz) fps,
  - 15fps in quad view in full resolution.
- Video Streaming: Multi-stream H.264 and Motion JPEG: One H.264 and one JPEG stream on each channel (8 streams in total) in full frame rate individually configured streams in max. resolution at 25/30 fps; more streams if identical or limited in frame rate/ resolution. Controllable frame rate and bandwidth; VBR/CBR H.264.
- Environmental: -40F to +167F (-40C to +75C), 10-95% non-condensing.
- NEMA TS2 compliant.

**Ethernet Protection Module:**

- Either shelf mounted or stand-alone design.

- Protect 360CA, IP video detection camera assembly, thermal cameras and 360VDP in the event of a surge or lightning.

**Environmental:**

- Comply with NEMA TS 2, Section 2 requirements for Controller Assembly.
- Pass following NEMA TS 2 tests and applicable test procedures.
  - Vibration: Section 3.13.3, Section 3.13.8.
  - Shock: Section 3.13.4, Section 3.13.9.
  - Transients, Temperature, Voltage and Humidity: Section 3.13.7.
  - Power Interruption: Section 3.13.10.

**Peripherals:**

- Separable Keypad & Joystick or Computer Mouse including all necessary cables for connectivity to 360VDP.

**23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable:**

- Supply the 360CA power and return the video signal to the 360VDP.
- Outdoor Aerial CAT6 cable with UV insulation.
- Rated for 48VDC
- 250MHZ, shielded, gel-filled (flooded core) direct burial grade.
- Shall be equipped with a drain wire.
- Terminate with compatible connector.
- Polyethylene insulation.
- Shall be installed continuous between the 360CA and 360VDP.
- Cable shall be installed according to TIA/EIA-568-B.
- Other type cable may be substituted at the request of the 360VDP manufacturer.

**Documentation: (360VDP and 360CA)**

Provide to the **City of New London** three (3) copies of equipment manuals furnished by the manufacturer, which includes the following:

- Installation and operation procedures.
- Performance specifications (functions, electrical, mechanical and environmental) of the unit.
- Schematic diagrams (point to point wiring).
- Pictorial of component layout on circuit board.
- List of replaceable parts including names of vendors for parts not identified by universal part numbers such as JEDEC/RETMA or EIA.
- Troubleshooting, diagnostic and maintenance procedures.
- Testing results of grounding, voltage, and cable length measurements as indicated on the installation best practice verification at the end of this document.

### **Site Survey:**

Perform a site survey with the 360VDP manufacturer representative at all 360VIDS locations prior to installation. The purpose of the survey is to optimize the performance from the 360VIDS equipment when it is installed and insure that it will meet the accuracy requirements specified previously. Prior to installation, submit the results of this survey to the Engineer in a report, which lists all 360VIDS locations with any recommended changes to camera locations, mounting adjustments, camera lens adjustments, and desired detection zone locations.

### **Warranties and Guarantees: (360VDP and 360CA)**

Provide warranties and guarantees to the **City of New London** in accordance with Article 1.06.08 of the Standard Specifications. Warranties for all equipment furnished as part of this Contract are to cover a period of 36 months following successful completion of the entire intersection acceptance test.

### **Construction Methods:**

Install 360VIDS equipment in accordance with the manufacturer instructions. Detection zones shall be replicated as shown in the plans. The Contractor shall install vehicle-counting zones for each lanes as shown in the plans. The Contractor shall ensure the vehicle counting zones be as accurate as possible. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer to confirm detection zone and vehicle counting zone locations. The Contractor shall refer to the “Installation Best Practices Guide” attached below to this specification and the Intersection Design Guide located on the Manufacturer’s website. Note that all references to “Cat5e cable” in the attached “Installation Best Practices Guide” shall refer to “23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable” as specified above in this specification. The location of the 360CA shown on the plan may be revised as a result of the Site Survey. Peripherals are to be furnished and fully installed in an easily accessible position within the controller cabinet. Leave proper clearance(s) surrounding video monitor to allow for accessible connections and space to utilize surrounding equipment.

The Contractor shall forward the configuration file in electronic format to the City of New London’s, Sybil Tetteh, at [stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US](mailto:stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US) immediately upon completion of configuration of the detection zones. The Contractor shall address any comments/corrections identified by the City of New London.

### **Method of Measurement:**

The 360 degree Camera Assembly will be measured for payment as the number of 360 degree cameras furnished, installed operational and accepted.

The 360 degree Video Detection Processor will be measured for payment as the number of units including all additional work and materials listed in Basis of Payment, furnished, installed, operational and accepted.

23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable will be measured for payment as linear feet (meters), furnished, installed and accepted.

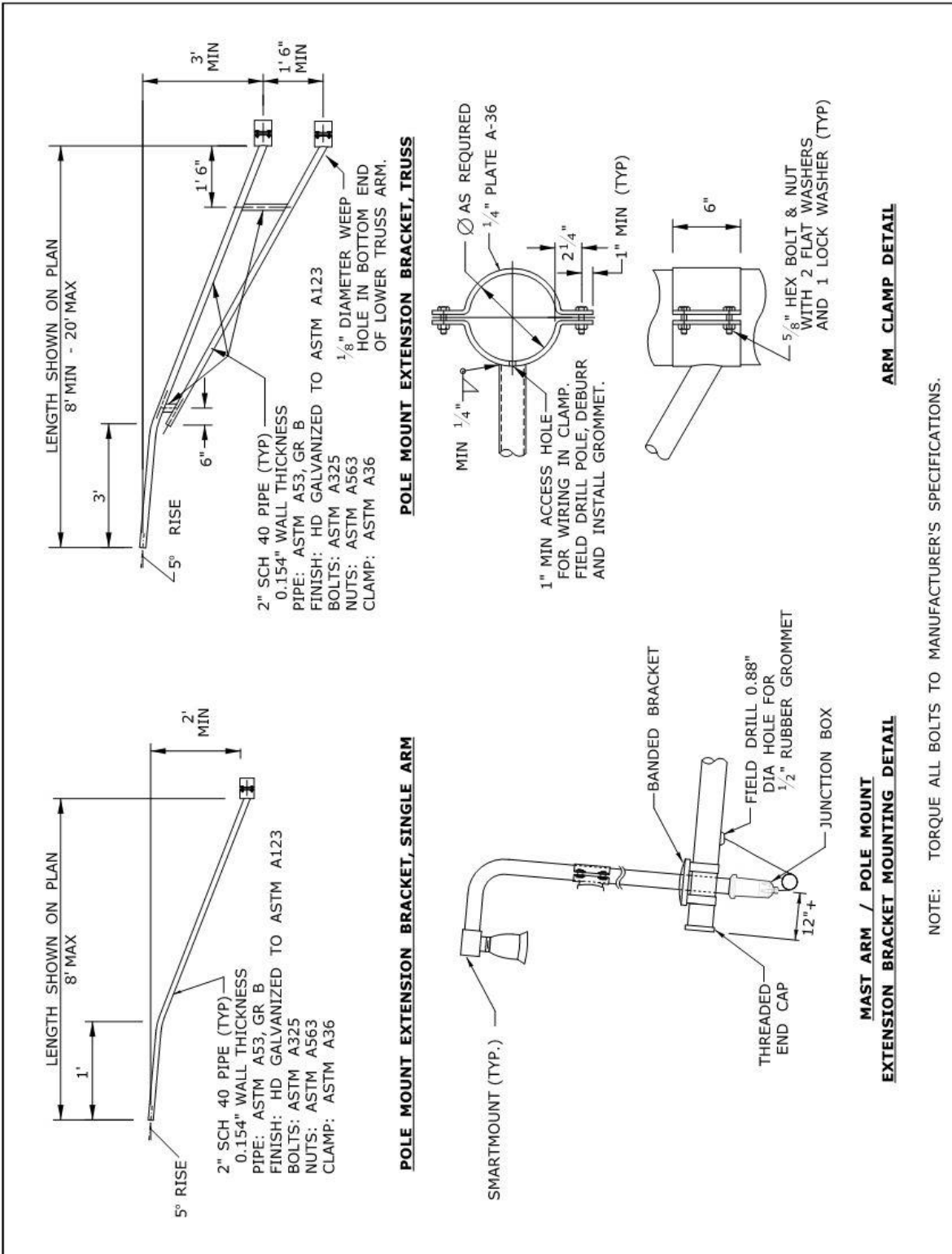
**Basis of Payment:**

The unit bid price for 360 degree Camera Assembly includes the 360 degree camera, enclosure, brackets used to attach the 360CA to a support structure, documentation, warrantee, labor, tools and equipment necessary to provide the specified video signal to the 360VDP.

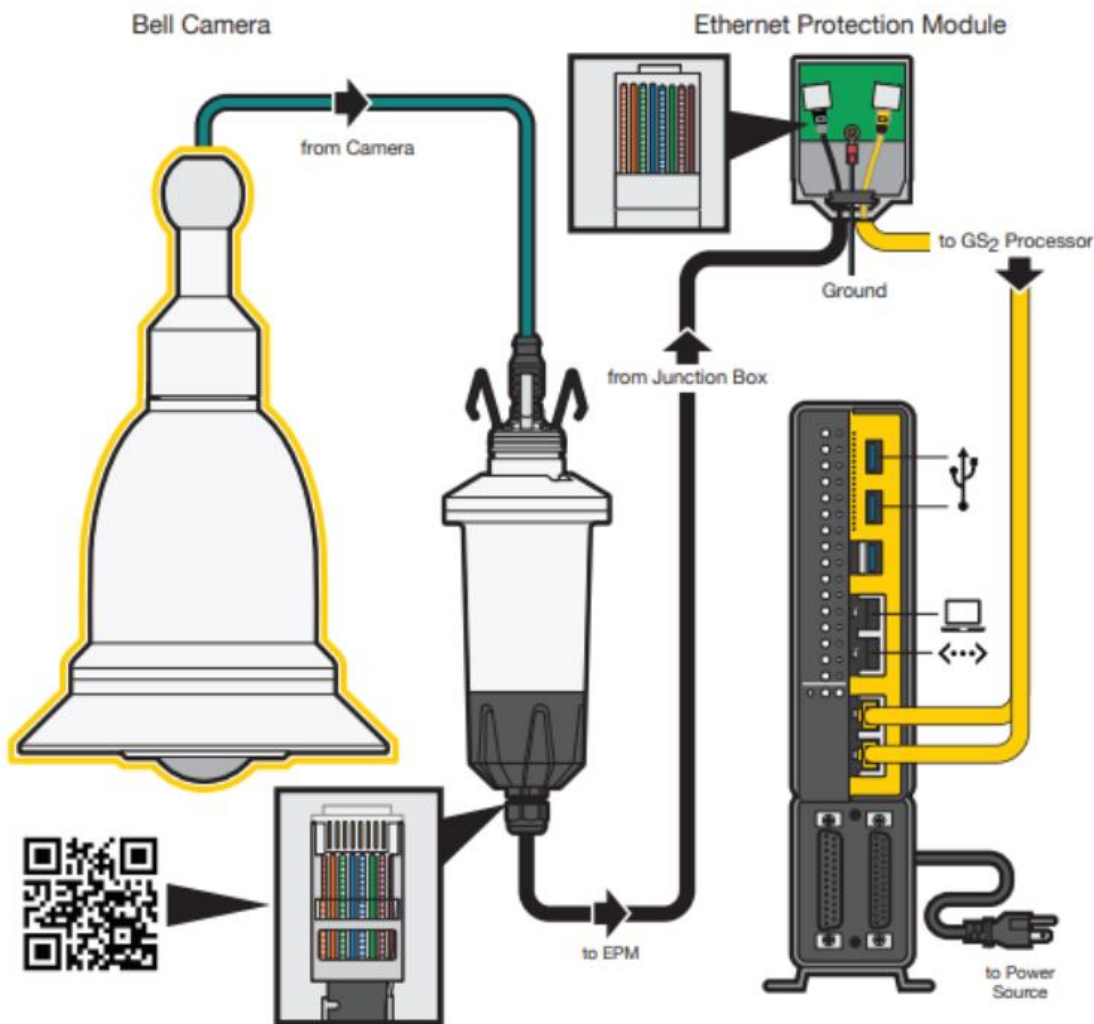
The unit bid price for 360 degree Video Detection Processor includes the manufacturers' site survey, unlimited number of any necessary 360VIDS configuration software and license, card rack frame, power supply, all miscellaneous hardware such as PC interface cable with connectors, necessary peripherals such as Ethernet repeater, Ethernet switch, video encoder, Ethernet protection module, documentation, warrantee, labor, tools and equipment necessary to make the 360VIDS fully operational.

The unit bid price for 23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable includes all connectors, labor, tools and equipment necessary to install the cable between the 360CA and the 360VDP.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
360 Degree Camera Assembly	Ea.
360 Degree Video Detection Processor	Ea.
23 AWG 4 Twisted Pair Category 6 Cable	LF (M)



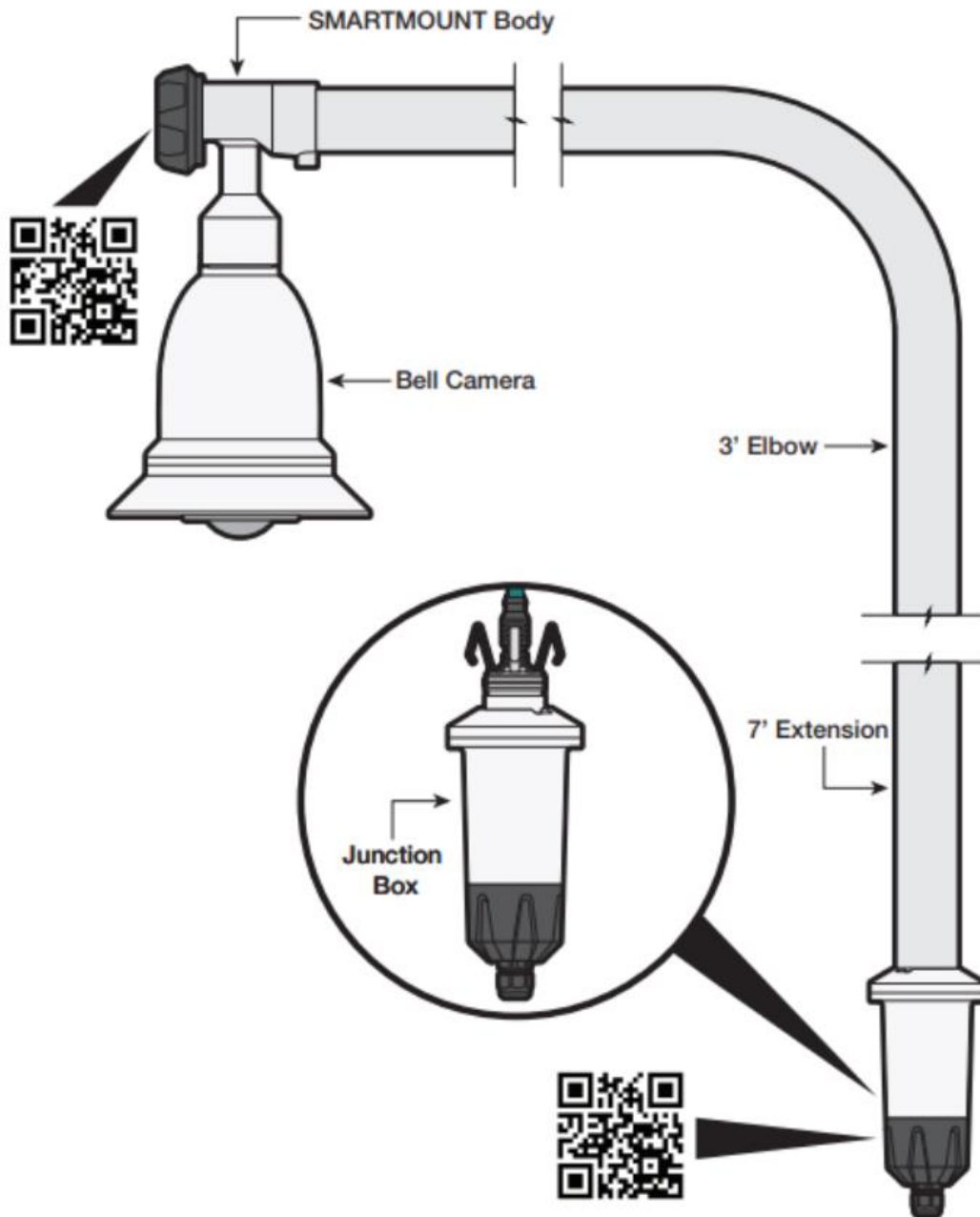
# SYSTEM CONNECTIONS



## Pro Tips (Before Beginning Installation):

- Test Bell Camera (while still in foam packaging).
- Make sure unit is grounded correctly.
- Make sure Bell Camera is level and in front of stop bar.
- Check TS1 Wiring Harness Insert – TS1 connection.
- Check "Tool List" in installation guide.

# SYSTEM OVERVIEW



© 2018 GRIDSMART Technologies, Inc. | 10545 Hardin Valley Road, Knoxville, TN 37932 USA | August 2018  
marketing@gridsmart.com | 1.866.652.5347 | GRIDSMART.com

# GRIDSMART®

# INSTALLATION GUIDE

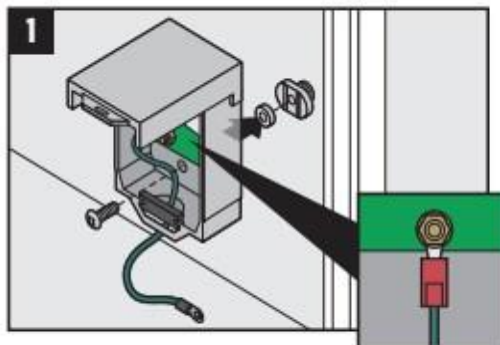
## TOOLS AND ITEMS NEEDED

- 7/16" Wrench
- 1/2" Wrench
- 3/4" Wrench
- 1/4" Wrench
- 3/32" Wrench
- 17 mm Wrench
- Utility knife
- Phillips screwdriver
- Flat-head screwdriver
- 1/2" Drill bit
- 5/32" Allen wrench (included)
- Mounting bracket
- CAT5e test cable
- 24AWG Shielded CAT5e cable
- RJ-45 Crimper
- Laptop (with GRIDSMART Client installed)
- EXO Crimp frame
- Ground wire clamp (included)
- USB flash drive
- Cable tester
- Hand level
- DLG Di-120b Tester

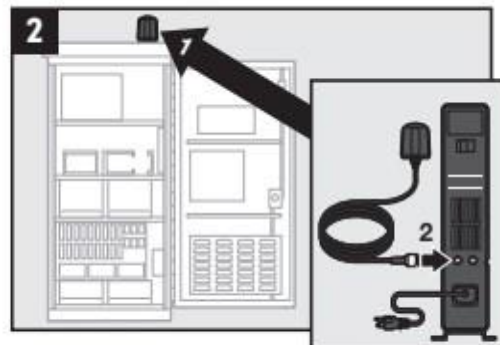


## BEFORE INSTALLATION

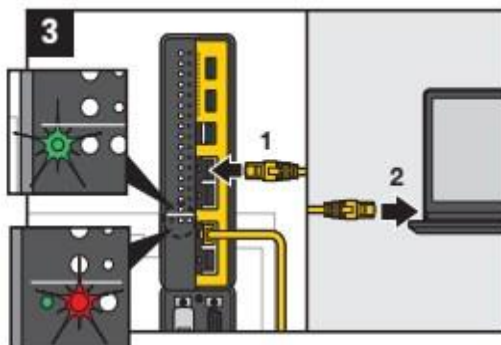
**Helpful tip:** On your laptop, verify that the GRIDSMART Client is updated to the latest software version. Download the latest update from GRIDSMARTCloud.com.



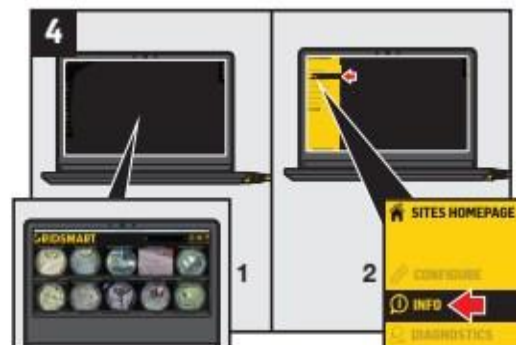
Install EPM onto cabinet DIN rail on opposite side from power distribution. Cut along rubber grommet "X". Connect 10AWG ground wire as close to ground rod as possible using ground wire clamp.



Mount Antenna to top of cabinet using 1/2" drill bit. Connect CELL Antenna lead to female connector on back of Processor.



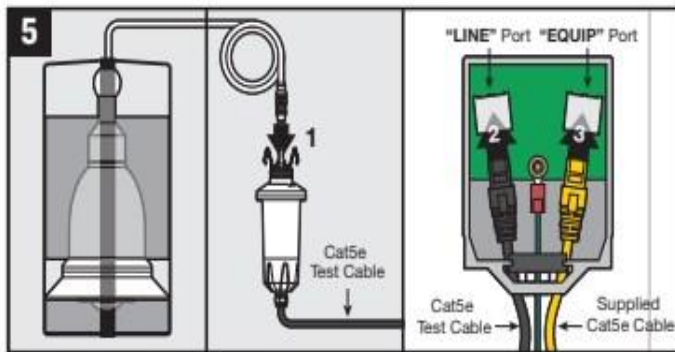
Connect Processor to power source and power on (status light turns green in 2-3 minutes). **DO NOT USE A GFCI TYPE OUTLET.** Connect laptop to "LAPTOP" port on Processor with a CAT5e cable.



Launch GRIDSMART Client on laptop. Select factory default site card. Select "Info", verify "Site Info" version.

**NOTE:** The Bell Camera has not yet been connected, so there will be no Camera image.

## BEFORE INSTALLATION (continued)

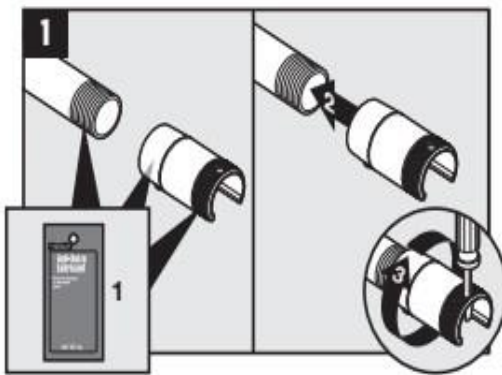


With Bell Camera in foam packaging, connect Camera cable to Junction Box upper connection. Connect one end of CAT5e test cable to Junction Box lower connection and remaining end to the EPM Module "LINE" port. Connect one end of supplied CAT5e cable to EPM Module "EQUIP" port and remaining end to Processor. Verify Bell Camera image. Camera status light turns green in 2-3 minutes.

After successful equipment test, disconnect cables to Junction Box, EPM, Processor and laptop. Leave cable connected to Bell Camera.

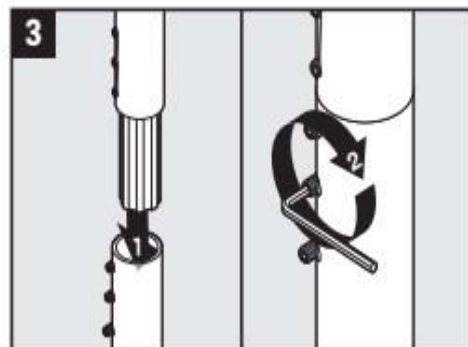
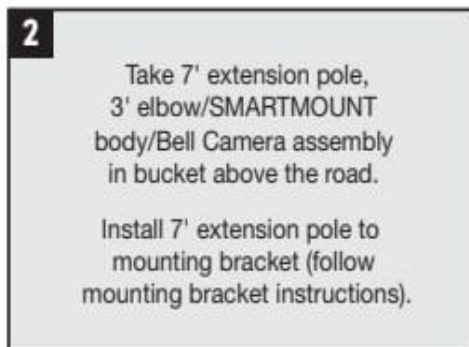
## INSTALLATION

**Helpful tip:** Before proceeding, route 24 AWG gel-filled, shielded, burial grade CAT5e cable from traffic cabinet to the Bell Camera mounting location.



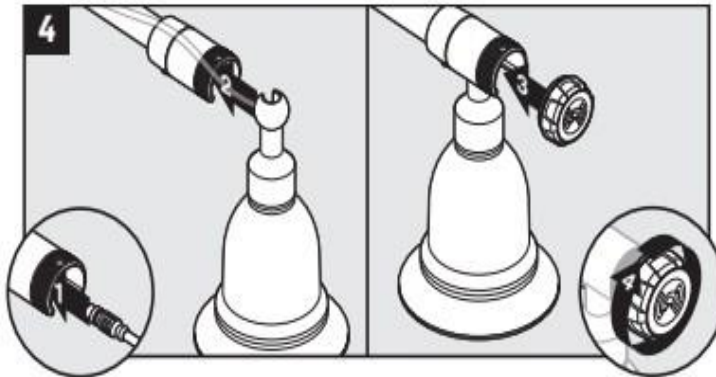
Apply anti-seize to 3" elbow and internal and external threads of SMARTMOUNT body. Install SMARTMOUNT body to upper end of 3" elbow turning clockwise to secure.

**NOTE:** SMARTMOUNT body opening must be facing down in final position. Tighten center set screw.



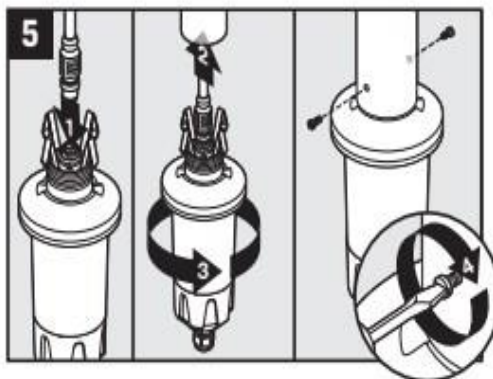
Insert 3" elbow connector into 7' extension using pole connector. Tighten screws with Allen wrench to secure.

## INSTALLATION (continued)

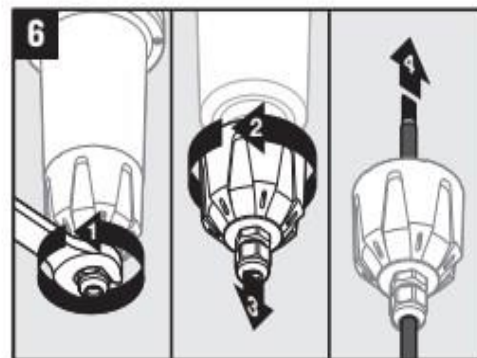


Feed Bell Camera cable through SMARTMOUNT body, 3' elbow and 7' pole extension. Slide Bell Camera ball joint into SMARTMOUNT body, being sure the ball joint opening is well aligned with body/pole opening so as not to damage cable.

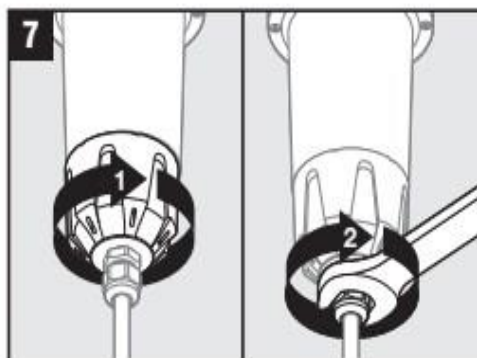
Secure Bell Camera to SMARTMOUNT body with cap. Turn cap clockwise to tighten.



Connect Bell Camera cable from 7' extension to junction box upper connection. Insert Junction Box (turning counter clockwise up to three times to prevent kinking or binding of cable) into 7' extension pole. Install Junction Box set screws to 7' extension pole to secure Junction Box. Tighten with flathead or hexhead screwdriver.

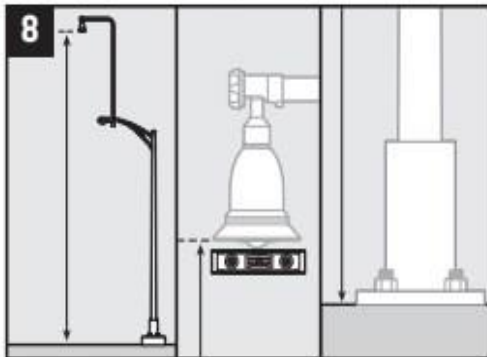


Using a 3/4" wrench, loosen cord grip from cap on bottom of Junction Box. Loosen cap and remove from Junction Box. Push unterminated field cable through cord grip and cap. **Do not tighten cord grip until step 7.** Terminate cable with RJ45, using standard 568B configuration color wiring.



Connect the RJ45 to receptacle and replace cap onto Junction Box (hand-tighten) until fully closed. Tighten cord grip using a 3/4" wrench, to 30 in-lbs max torque.

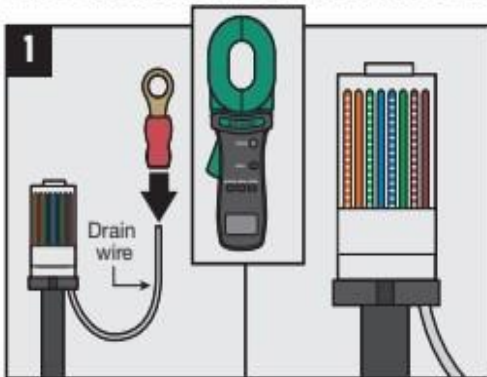
## INSTALLATION (continued)



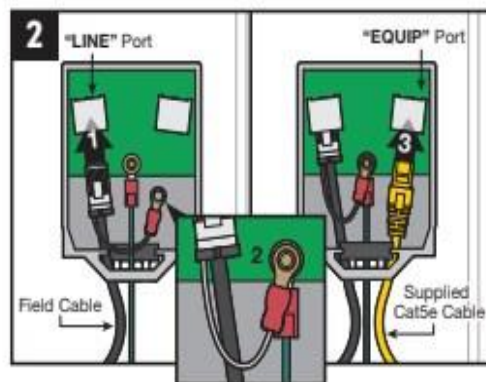
### VERY IMPORTANT

Using a tape measure, measure height of Bell Camera. Record the height for use later to set up system. Orient the "G" logo away from area of consequence, level the Bell Camera and tighten the center set screw.

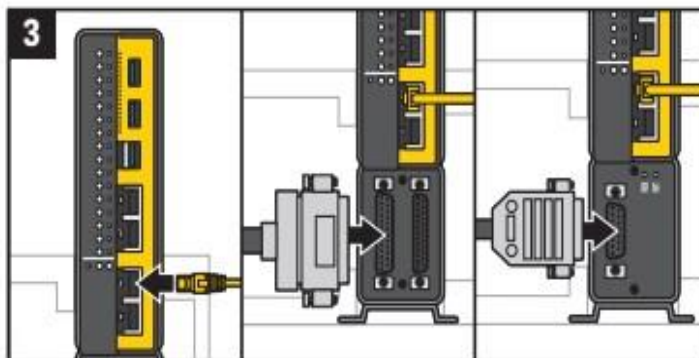
## GROUNDING AND FINAL INSTALLATION



Crimp an RJ45 onto remaining end of field cable and verify with cable tester. Crimp the ring terminal to the CAT5e cable drain wire. Verify good crimp on drain wire ring terminal.



Connect field cable to EPM "LINE" port. Connect drain wire ring terminal to the EPM ground to eliminate signal noise and EMI. Connect supplied CAT5e cable EPM "EQUIP" port.



Connect supplied CAT5e to Processor "CAMERA" port. Reconnect the laptop to the "LAPTOP" port. Connect TS1, TS2 or ITS wiring harness to Processor.

## 1 CABINET GROUNDING

A proper cabinet ground helps mitigate interference from electrical noise at the intersection.

- The U.S. National Electrical Code (NEC) recommends a maximum of 25 ohms for touch safety and telecommunications; PLC industry standards require a maximum of 5.0 ohms for logic reference purposes.
- Use a clamp-on ground meter to verify the cabinet ground.
- GRIDSMART requires the Diligent Instruments DLG Di-120b Tester (<http://www.diligentinstruments.com/di-120.html>).
- If the ground reading is higher than the recommended NEC value, check the connection between the cabinet ground wire and the ground rod for corrosion; clean if corrosion is present. If you are in an area with poor grounds, you may need to add a ground rod to the grounding system to improve the ground.

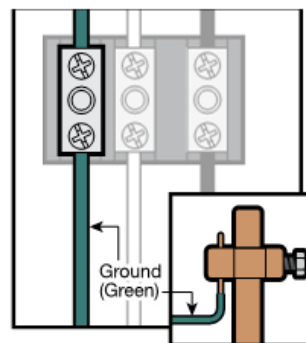
<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	25 Ohms Max
<b>MEASURED:</b>	

## 2 AC POWER

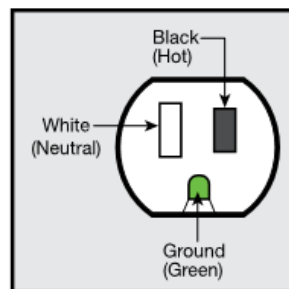
Plug the GRIDSMART Processor into an outlet on the filtered side of the cabinet power. Do not use GFCI type outlet.

- The outlet needs to be checked to verify that all three connections for the outlet are properly connected.
- Using a digital voltmeter (DVM), check the ac voltage from the line to the neutral and the line to ground. Both readings should be ~ 120/240VAC.

<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	HOT/NEU: 120/240VAC HOT/GND: 120/240VAC
<b>MEASURED:</b>	HOT/NEU: HOT/GND:



DLG Di-120b Tester

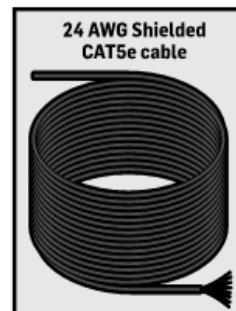


### 3 CABLE TYPE & LENGTH

All GRIDSMART installations require burial grade, shielded, gel filled, CAT5e cable with solid core 24 AWG conductors. The shield will protect the data signals from radiated noise which is present in most intersections. LED streetlights have been found to be very noisy electrically and as more streetlights are switched to LED lights, the level of radiated noise will increase. The cable that GRIDSMART supplies and requires for all installations is Vertical Cable part #059-487/S/CMXF.

- The maximum length that a segment of CAT5e can be is 300 feet. If the distance from the EPM to the camera is more than 300 feet, a repeater (RBA) must be used.
- When determining length of the cable, a cable tester that measures the length of the cable is required. Do not rely on sight distance or "walking off" the distance.
- Many times, there are service loops in the pull boxes and at the base of the pole, which will not be accounted for when you do not use a meter for measuring the cable length. GRIDSMART recommends the Triplet Real World Certifier ([www.triplett.com/shop/real-world-certifier-rwc1000k/](http://www.triplett.com/shop/real-world-certifier-rwc1000k/)) for testing the cable. The tester will provide length measurements as well as cable quality measurements.

<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	Cable Length: 300 Ft Max Real World Certification: 100 MB Min Cable Type: Vertical Cable part #059-487/S/CMXF
<b>MEASURED:</b>	Cable Length: Real World Certification: Cable Type:



Triplet Real World Certifier



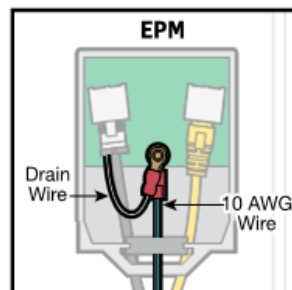
### 4 CONNECT DRAIN WIRE

The drain wire for the shielded CAT5e cable must be connected to the ground post in the EPM (Ethernet Protection Module). A crimp lug should be attached to the end of drain wire to attach it to the ground post. The drain should only be connected at the EPM end of the cable.

- If you are using an RBA, the drain must be spliced so the drain is continuous from the junction box to the EPM. A 10 AWG Wire is required to connect the EPM ground post to the traffic cabinet ground rod.
- Using a digital voltmeter, you should measure 0 Ohms between the EPM Ground Post and the traffic cabinet ground rod.

<b>SPECIFICATION:</b>	0 Ohms
<b>MEASURED:</b>	

<b>Intersection:</b>	
<b>Camera Serial Number:</b>	
<b>GS<sub>2</sub> Processor Serial Number:</b>	



**ITEM #1108724A – PHASE SELECTOR**

**ITEM #1112410A – DETECTOR (TYPE A)**

**ITEM #1112470A – PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS**

**ITEM #1113550A – DETECTOR CABLE (OPTICAL)**

**System Description:**

The emergency vehicle traffic signal priority control system shall enable designated vehicles to remotely cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold a desired traffic signal display by using existing controller functions. The control shall be activated at a minimum distance of 1,800 feet (548.6m) along an unobstructed "line of sight" path. The control shall not terminate until the vehicle is within 40 feet (12.2m) of the detector or at the intersection.

The system shall consist of the following components:

- A. Vehicle Emitter which shall be mounted on the emergency vehicle and shall transmit optical energy signals only in the forward direction. If the municipality presently uses optical pre-emption, the emitters shall be of the same manufacture currently used by the City of New London.
- B. Phase Selector (minimum 2 channel) which shall cause the signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display for the emergency vehicle. A pre-emption system chassis shall house two phase selectors.
- C. Optical Detector which shall be mounted on or near a traffic signal and shall receive the optical energy signals generated by the Vehicle Emitter.  
  
Detector (Type A), 1 Direction, 1 Channel
- D. Detector Cable (Optical).

**System Operation:**

- A. The operating sequence shall be initiated when the optical detector receives the required optical energy signal from the Emitter.
- B. The phase selector shall cause the traffic signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display for the emergency vehicle.
- C. The phase selector shall cause the controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display even if the optical energy signals cease before the desired display is obtained.

- D. The phase selector shall allow the traffic signal controller to resume normal operation within ten seconds after optical energy signals cease if the optical energy signals cease after the desired traffic signal display is obtained.
- E. The phase selector shall not respond to optical energy signals from an emergency vehicle if it is already processing optical energy signals from another emergency vehicle.

### **System Components:**

#### A. Optical Detector:

The optical detector receives the high intensity optical pulses produced by the emitter. These optical energy pulses are transformed by the detector into appropriate electrical signals which are transmitted to the phase selector. The optical detector is mounted at or near the intersection in a location which permits an unobstructed line of sight to vehicular approaches. The units may be mounted on signal span wires, mast arms or other appropriate structures.

1. Shall be of solid state construction.
2. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 30<sup>0</sup> F. to plus 165<sup>0</sup> F. (minus 34<sup>0</sup> C to plus 74<sup>0</sup> C)
3. Shall have internal circuitry potted in a semi-flexible compound to ensure moisture resistance.
4. Shall operate in 5 to 95 % humidity.
5. Shall have a cone of detection of not more than 13 degrees. The detector and/or phase selector shall not sense a pre-emption signal from an emitter outside this cone.

#### B. Phase Selector:

The phase selector supplies power to and receives electrical signals from the optical detector. When detector signals are recognized as a valid call, the phase selector causes the signal controller to advance to and/or hold the desired traffic signal display. This is accomplished by activating the pre-empt input to the controller.

The phase selector is capable of assigning priority traffic movement to one of two channels on a first-come, first-serve basis. Each channel is connected to select a particular traffic movement from those normally available within the controller. Once a call is recognized, "commit to green" circuitry in the phase selector functions so that the desired green indication will be obtained even if optical communication is lost. After

serving a priority traffic demand, the phase selector will release the controller to follow normal sequence operation.

1. Shall include an internal power supply to supply power to the optical detectors.
2. Shall have minimum two-channel operation with the capability of interfacing with an additional phase selector for expansion of channels of operation.
3. Shall have adjustable detector range controls for each channel of operation, from 40 feet (12m) to 1800 feet (548m).
4. Shall have solid state indicator lights for power on and channel called.
5. Shall operate over an ambient temperature range of minus 30<sup>o</sup> F. to plus 165<sup>o</sup> F. (minus 34<sup>o</sup> C to plus 74<sup>o</sup> C)
6. Shall operate in 5 to 95 % humidity.

C. Pre -Emption System Chassis:

1. Card cage/slot shall provide all the necessary hardware and harnessing required to allow simple wiring of phase selector to detector outputs and controller inputs..
2. Shall have harness to carry 115VAC and card outputs.
3. Shall include terminal block/strip for connecting the detectors.

D. Detector Cable (Optical):

1. 3-Conductor cable with shield and ground wire.
2. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded.
3. Individually tinned copper strands.
4. Conductor insulation: 600 volt, 167<sup>o</sup> F. (75 deg. C).
5. 1 Conductor-yellow; 1 Conductor-blue; 1 Conductor-orange.
6. Aluminized mylar shield tape or equivalent.
7. AWG #20 (7x28) stranded uninsulated drain wire
8. DC resistance not to exceed 11.0 ohms per 1000 feet (305m).
9. Capacitance from one conductor to other two conductors and shield not to exceed 48 pf/ft. (157pf/m).
10. Jacket: 600 volts, 176<sup>o</sup> F. (80 deg. C), minimum average wall thickness – 0.045” (1.14mm).
11. Finished O.D.: 0.3” (7.62mm) max.

### **System Interface:**

System shall be capable of operating in a computerized traffic management system when appropriate interfacing is provided by the computer supplier.

### **General:**

The Contractor shall furnish the manufacturer the phasing diagrams indicating controller sequence and timing.

The Contractor shall secure from the manufacturer a guarantee for the equipment for a period of sixty (60) months, which time shall commence from the date of delivery. Manufacturer shall certify upon request that all materials furnished will conform to this specification. The manufacturer or his designated representative shall be responsible for determining and setting all required range and emitter intensity for the emergency vehicle operation.

### **Construction Methods:**

All equipment except the vehicle emitter assembly shall be installed and wired in a neat and orderly manner in conformance with the manufacturers' instructions. The vehicle emitter assembly shall be delivered to a designated city representative. Installation of the vehicle emitter assembly shall be the responsibility of the city.

Traffic signals owned and maintained by the State that have optical pre-emption equipment owned and maintained by the city shall have an Auxiliary Equipment Cabinet (AEC) attached to the controller cabinet. The optical pre-emption equipment shall be housed in the AEC. Traffic signals owned and maintained by the city do not require an AEC to house the pre-emption equipment.

Detector cables shall be continuous with no splices between the optical detector and the AEC.

Detector locations shown on the plan are for illustration purposes only. Exact location shall be determined by the contractor or the designated representative for the best possible line of sight.

If not present in an existing traffic controller cabinet, the following items shall be installed and connected, in conformance with the current Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment, "D" Cabinet Requirements (Pre-emption Type):

- Controller "D" harness and adapter.
- Pre-emption termination panel with terminal block and relay bases.
- Pre-emption disconnect switch, mounted on the emergency switch panel (on inside of cabinet door).
- Pre-emption test buttons, mounted on the pre-emption termination panel.

All connections from the phase selector to the “D” harness and to the cabinet wiring shall be made at the termination panel. The termination panel shall have AC+ Lights, AC-, and a switched logic ground. The switched logic ground feeds all the pre-empt inputs to the phase selector. When switched off by the pre-emption disconnect switch, the traffic controller shall not be affected by pre-empt calls from the optical pre-emption system. A minimum of two test buttons shall be provided. If there are more than two pre-empt runs, a button for each shall be installed. A chart or print out indicating the program steps and settings shall be provided along with the revised cabinet wiring diagrams.

**Test the Pre-emption System at the semi-final inspection According to the following Guidelines:**

1. Notify the system owner/user, such as the municipal fire chief or public works director, of the scheduled inspection
2. Request a fire department representative and an emergency vehicle, which has an emitter to conduct the test. If not available, the contractor shall provide an emitter.
3. In the presence of the Engineer and the municipal representative, test each pre-empted approach with the emergency vehicle. Test the following items of the system:
  - \* Confirm that the emitter activates the phase selector and the phase selector activates the correct pre-emption input to the controller.
  - \* Confirm adequate range. The traffic signal must be pre-empted to green sufficiently in advance of the emergency vehicle arrival. The vehicle emitter shall initiate pre-emption at a minimum distance of 1800 FT. (548.6m).
  - \* Confirm there are no false calls. Keep the emitter active as the emergency vehicle passes through the intersection. No other optical detectors shall sense the strobe.
4. Document the test. Provide the Engineer and, upon request, the municipality copies of the test results.

If a malfunction is found or the system needs adjustment (such as range, emitter intensity, or detector location), schedule a follow-up test. Repeat the above steps for all approaches that did not pass.

All adjustments such as emitter intensity, phase selector range, sensitivity, detector placement, shall be made at the intersection by the contractor so that the optical pre-emption operates correctly with other major manufacturers' equipment currently owned by the city.

**Method of Measurement:**

Optical Detectors, Phase Selectors, System Chassis will be measured for payment by the number of each supplied, installed and accepted. Detector Cable (Optical) will be measured by the number of linear feet (meters) supplied, installed and accepted. Vehicle Emitters will be measured by the number of each supplied to the City of New London and accepted.

**Basis of Payment:**

Payment for Optical Detectors, Phase Selector, System Chassis and Detector Cable (Optical) will include the item unit cost, including all manufacturer's required mounting hardware and the cost of installation and supervision by the manufacturer or his designated representative, including travel and subsistence, and all materials, equipment and labor incidental thereto. Payment for termination panel, "D" harness, test buttons, program chart (or print out) and revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be included in the item PRE-EMPTION SYSTEM CHASSIS. Payment for Vehicle Emitters will include the item unit cost only.

<u>Pay Items</u>	<u>Pay Units</u>
Detector (TYPE A)	Ea.
Phase Selector	Ea.
Detector Cable (Optical)	L.F. (m)
Pre-Emption System Chassis	Ea.

30 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 11xxxxxa-evps-optical-generic.doc

## **ITEM #1118012A – REMOVAL AND/OR RELOCATION OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Section 11.18: Replace the entire section with the following:

### **11.18.01 – Description:**

Remove all abandoned traffic signal equipment. Restore the affected area. Where indicated on the plans remove and reinstall existing traffic signal equipment to the location(s) shown. Lead paint is presumed present on the painted surface of all cabinets and structures located within project limits. Any activities performed by the contractor that results in a painted surface being impacted or altered, shall be performed in accordance OSHA Lead in Construction Standard 29CFR 1926.62, or the painted surface shall be tested prior to any paint being disturbed by a qualified third party hired by the contractor to confirm that no lead is present.

### **11.18.02 – Materials:**

The related sections of the following specifications apply to all incidental and additional material required for the proper relocation of existing equipment and the restoration of any area affected by this work.

- Division III, “Materials Section” of the Standard Specifications.
- Current Supplemental Specifications to the Standard Specifications.
- Applicable Special Provisions to the Standard Specifications.
- Current Department of Transportation, Functional Specifications for Traffic Control Equipment.

### **Article 11.18.03 - Construction Methods:**

Schedule/coordinate the removal and/or relocation of existing traffic signal equipment with the installation of new equipment to maintain uninterrupted traffic signal control. This includes but is not limited to vehicle signals and detectors, pedestrian signals and pushbuttons, co-ordination, and pre-emption.

#### **Abandoned Equipment**

The contract traffic signal plan usually does not show existing equipment that will be abandoned. Consult the existing traffic signal plan for the location of abandoned material especially messenger strand, conduit risers, and handholes that are a distance from the intersection. A copy of the existing plan is usually in the existing controller cabinet. If not, a plan is available from the Division of Traffic Engineering upon request.

Unless shown on the plans it is not necessary to remove abandoned conduit in-trench and conduit under-roadway.

When a traffic signal support strand, rigid metal conduit, down guy, or other traffic signal equipment is attached to a utility pole, secure from the pole custodian permission to work on the pole. All applicable Public Utility Regulatory Authority (PURA) regulations and utility company requirements govern. Keep utility company apprised of the schedule and the nature of the work. Remove all abandoned hardware, conduit risers, and down guys, Remove anchor rods, to 6" (150mm) below grade.

When underground material is removed, backfill the excavation with clean fill material. Compact the fill to eliminate settling. Remove entirely the following material: pedestal foundation; controller foundation; handhole; pressure sensitive vehicle detector complete with concrete base. Unless otherwise shown on the plan, remove steel pole and mast arm foundation to a depth of 2 feet (600mm) below grade. Restore the excavated area to a grade and condition compatible with the surrounding area.

- If in an unpaved area apply topsoil and establish turf in accordance with Section 9.44 and Section 9.50 of the Standard Specifications.
- If in pavement or sidewalk, restore the excavated area in compliance with the applicable Sections of Division II, "Construction Details" of the Standard Specifications.

### Relocated Equipment

In the presence of the Engineer, verify the condition of all material that will be relocated and reused at the site. Carefully remove all material, fittings, and attachments in a manner to safeguard parts from damage or loss. Replace at no additional cost, all material which becomes damaged or lost during removal, storage, or reinstallation.

All material not listed as salvage becomes the property of the Contractor; which assumes all liabilities associated with material's final disposition.

In the presence of the Engineer, verify the condition and quantity of salvage material prior to removal. After removal transport and store the material protected from moisture, dirt, and other damage. Coil and secure copper cable separate from other cable such as galvanized support strand.

Within 4 working days of removal, return the city owned pedestals, span poles/mast arms to the City of New London. Supply all necessary manpower and equipment to load, transport, and unload the material. The condition and quantity of the material after unloading will be verified by the Engineer.

Municipal Owned Traffic Signal Equipment

Return all municipal owned material such as pre-emption equipment to the City.

**Article 11.18.04 – Method of Measurement:**

This work will be measured as a Lump Sum.

**Article 11.18.05 – Basis of Payment:**

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment” which price shall include relocating signal equipment and associated hardware, all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing, loading, transporting, and unloading of signal equipment/materials designated for salvage and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing and disposing of traffic signal equipment not to be salvaged and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Payment is at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment” inclusive of all labor, vehicle usage, storage, and incidental material necessary for the complete removal of abandoned equipment/material and/or relocation of existing traffic signal equipment/material. Payment will also include the necessary labor, equipment, and material for the complete restoration of all affected areas.

A credit will be calculated and deducted from monies due the Contractor equal to the listed value of salvage material not returned or that has been damaged and deemed unsalvageable due to the Contractor’s operations. Contact the city via email at [stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US](mailto:stetteh@ci.New-London.CT.US) or phone (860) 437-6380.

Pay Item

Removal and/or Relocation of Traffic Signal Equipment

Pay Unit

L.S. (L.S.)

30a - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1118012a-rem\_andor\_rel\_of\_t\_s\_equip-projects.doc

## **ITEM #1118051A – TEMPORARY SIGNALIZATION (SITE NO. 1)**

### **Description:**

Work under this item shall consist of providing Temporary Signalization (TS) at the intersections shown on the plans

1. Existing Signalized Intersection: The Contractor shall keep each traffic signal completely operational at all times during construction through the use of existing signal equipment, temporary signal equipment, new signal equipment, or any combination thereof once TS has started as noted in the section labeled “Duration.”
2. Unsignalized Intersection: The Contractor shall provide TS during construction activities and convert the temporary condition to a permanent traffic signal upon project completion. The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and relocate equipment to provide a complete temporary traffic signal, including but not limited to the necessary support structures, electrical connection and disconnection (if required) and energy supply, vehicle and pedestrian indications, vehicle and pedestrian detection (paid for under Item #11112XXA – Temporary Detection {Site No. X}), pavement markings, and signing.

### **Materials:**

- Pertinent articles of the Standard Specifications
- Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions contained in this contract

### **Construction Methods:**

The Contractor shall perform a Preliminary Inspection and submit a Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan as described herein. No physical work will be allowed at any location until the requirements of the Preliminary Inspection and Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan have been met.

#### **1. Preliminary Inspection**

Prior to beginning any physical work, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer and a representative from the DOT Electrical Maintenance Office (City of New London representative for a city owned signal), to inspect and document (for the Engineer’s concurrence) the existing traffic signal’s physical and operational condition prior to implementing any Temporary Signalization (TS.) The inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the condition of the following:

- Controller Assembly (CA)
  - Controller Unit (CU)
  - Detection Equipment
  - Pre-emption Equipment
  - Coordination Equipment
- Vehicle and Pedestrian Signals
- Vehicle and Pedestrian Detectors
- Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption System (EVPS) \*
- Interconnect Cable and Splice Enclosures
- Support Structures
- Handholes, Conduit and Cable

It may be necessary to repair or replace equipment that is missing, damaged, or malfunctioning. The Contractor shall prepare a list of items for replacement or repair. If authorized by the Engineer, this work will be considered “Extra Work” under Article 1.09.04.

\* At a State owned signal the EVPS equipment is usually owned by the municipality. The Engineer will notify the municipality of the inspection schedule and information relating to its EVPS equipment as required.

The Preliminary Inspection meeting shall also include discussion of potential utility conflicts according to the *Utilities* section under *TS Plan* below.

## **2. Temporary Signalization (TS) Plan**

At least 30 days prior to implementation of each stage, the Contractor shall submit a 1:40 (1:500 metric) scale TS plan in pdf format for each location to the Engineer for review and comment. This TS Plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Survey Ties
- Dimensions of Lanes, Shoulders, and Islands
- Slope Limits
- Clearing and Grubbing Limits
- Signal Phasing and Timing
- Location of Signal Appurtenances such as Supports, Signal Heads, Pedestrian Push buttons, Pedestrian Signals
- Location of Signing and Pavement Markings (stop bars, lane lines, etc.)
- Location, method, and mode of Temporary Detection
- Location of utilities and potential conflicts

Review of the TS plan does not relieve the Contractor of ensuring the TS meets the requirements of the MUTCD. The existing traffic signal plan of record for State-owned traffic signals is

available from the Division of Traffic Engineering upon request. The Contractor may request existing traffic signal plans for City-owned traffic signals from the City of New London.

It is acceptable to use the existing traffic signal plan as the TS plan by marking up the existing plan to show any needed changes.

The Contractor shall not implement the TS plan until all review comments have been addressed.

The TS Plan shall also address the following elements:

#### Earthwork

The Contractor shall perform the necessary clearing and grubbing and the grading of slopes required for the installation, maintenance, and removal of the TS equipment. Upon termination of the TS, the Contractor shall restore the affected area to its prior condition and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### Maintenance and Protection of Traffic

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove signal-related signing (lane-use, signal ahead, NTOR, etc.), and pavement markings, as needed.

The Contractor shall install, relocate, or remove, equipment in a manner to cause no hazard to pedestrians, traffic or property. The Contractor shall maintain traffic as specified in the Special Provisions “Prosecution and Progress” and “Maintenance and Protection of Traffic” in the Contract.

#### Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that proposed temporary and/or relocated signal equipment will not conflict with proposed project utility relocations. The Contractor shall ensure that temporary poles will not restrict the ability to shift utility cables off of the poles. The Contractor shall coordinate its TS activities with all utility companies in the project area to ensure that the proposed temporary and/or relocated signal equipment will not be in conflict with existing utilities. The Contractor shall coordinate any utility work that may be needed prior to the Contractor implementing the TS plan.

#### Electrical Service and Telephone Service at Existing Signalized Intersections

The Contractor shall be responsible for relocating and changing any electrical service or telephone service source if required. Any arrangements with these companies and costs associated with any relocation or change shall be paid for by the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the party previously responsible for the monthly payment of service shall continue to be responsible for that payment during TS.

### Electrical Service for TS at Unsignalized Intersections

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing electrical service for TS at unsignalized intersections. All charges and all arrangements with the power company, including service requests, scheduling, and monthly bills in accordance with Section 10.00.12 and Section 10.00.13 of the Standard Specifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall remove the service or leave the service if it will become permanent as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### Temporary Signalization

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove existing, temporary, and proposed traffic signal equipment and all necessary hardware; modifications to or furnishing of a new CA; and reprogramming of the CU phasing and timing; and any other incidentals related to this TS, as many times as necessary for each stage/phase of construction to maintain and protect traffic and pedestrian movements as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

### Inspection

When requested by the Engineer, the TS will be subject to a field review by a representative of the Division of Traffic Engineering and/or the City of New London, The Contractor shall revise the TS as needed to address comments.

### Detection

The Contractor shall provide vehicle detection on the existing, temporary, and/or new roadway alignment for all intersection approaches that have existing detection, detection in the final condition as shown on the signal plan, or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall keep existing pedestrian pushbuttons accessible and operational at all times during TS. Temporary Detection is described and is paid for under Item # 11112XXA - Temporary Detection (Site No. X)

### Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption System (EVPS)

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove the equipment necessary to keep the existing EVPS operational as shown on the plan. The Contractor shall not disconnect or alter the EVPS without the knowledge and concurrence of the Engineer and the EVPS owner. The Contractor shall schedule all EVPS relocations so that the system is out of service only when the Contractor is actively working. The Contractor shall ensure EVPS is returned to service and is completely operational at the end of the work day and shall keep the EVPS owner apprised of all changes to the EVPS.

### Coordination

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, relocate, and remove the equipment necessary to keep the intersection coordinated to adjacent signals as shown on the plan. The Contractor shall not disconnect the interconnect without the approval of the Engineer.

- Closed Loop System: If it is necessary to disconnect the communication cable, the Contractor will notify the Engineer and the Bridgeport Operation Center (BOC) or the Newington Operation Center (NOC) prior to disconnect and also after it is reconnected.
- Time Base System: The Contractor shall program and synchronize all Time Clock/Time Base Coordination (TC/TBC) units as necessary.

### Maintenance

Once TS is in effect, the Contractor shall assume all maintenance responsibilities of the entire installation in accordance with Section 1.07.12 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer for the project records the date that Temporary Signalization begins. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to notify the following parties that maintenance responsibility has been transferred to the Contractor:

Signal Owner  
CT DOT Electrical Maintenance Office or  
City of New London Representative  
Local Police Department

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a list of telephone numbers of personnel who will be on-call during TS and shall respond to traffic signal malfunctions by having a representative at the site within three hours from the initial contact. Any traffic signal malfunction shall be made operational according to plan within twenty-four (24) hours.

If the Engineer determines that the nature of a malfunction requires immediate attention and/or the Contractor does not respond within three (3) hours, then an alternate maintenance service will be called to repair the signal. Expenses incurred by the alternate maintenance service for each call will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor with a minimum deduction of \$1,000. The alternate maintenance service may be the owner of the signal or another qualified electrical contractor.

### Duration

Temporary Signalization shall commence when the Contractor begins physical work at a particular intersection.

- a) For intersections with a State furnished controller, TS terminates when the inspection of the permanent signal is complete and operational and is accepted by the Engineer.
- b) For intersections with a Contractor furnished controller, Temporary Signalization terminates at the beginning of the 30 day test period for the permanent signal.

### Ownership

The Contractor shall remove and deliver any existing equipment that is designated as salvage to its original owner upon completion of use. Any temporary equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be removed by the Contractor unless noted otherwise.

### **Method of Measurement:**

Temporary Signalization (TS) shall be measured for payment as follows:

Fifty percent (50%) shall be paid when the TS for that site is operational as shown on the plan and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fifty percent (50%) shall be paid upon termination of the TS as described herein.

### **Basis of Payment:**

This work shall be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for “Temporary Signalization (Site No.)” for each site. This price includes the preliminary inspection, TS plan for each stage/phase, furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and revising traffic signal equipment, controller assembly modifications, controller unit program changes such as phasing and timing, removing existing, temporary, and proposed traffic signal equipment, arrangements with utility companies, towns or cities including the fees necessary for electric and telephone service, clearing and grubbing, earthwork and grading, area restoration and all necessary hardware, materials, labor, and work incidental thereto.

All material and work for signing and pavement markings is paid for under the appropriate Contract items.

All material and work necessary for vehicle and pedestrian detection for TS is paid for under item 11112XXA - Temporary Detection (Site No. X).

All Contractor supplied items that will remain the Contractor’s property shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for “Temporary Signalization.”

Any items installed as part of the permanent installation will be paid for under those separate pay items in the Contract.

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
Temporary Signalization (Site No.)	L.S.

31-2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 11180xxatemporarysignalizationsites118.doc

## **ITEM #1206023A – REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING SIGNS**

Section 12.06 is supplemented as follows:

### **Article 12.06.01 – Description is supplemented with the following:**

Work under this item shall consist of the removal and/or relocation of designated side-mounted extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, sign supports, and foundations where indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Work under this item shall also include furnishing and installing new sign posts and associated hardware for signs designated for relocation.

### **Article 12.06.03 – Construction Methods is supplemented with the following:**

The Contractor shall take care during the removal and relocation of existing signs, sign posts, and sign supports that are to be relocated so that they are not damaged. Any material that is damaged shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the City of New London.

Foundations and other materials designated for removal shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with existing standards for Removal of Existing Signing.

Sheet aluminum signs designated for relocation are to be re-installed on new sign posts.

### **Article 12.06.04 – Method of Measurement is supplemented with the following:**

Payment under Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs shall be at the contract lump sum price which shall include all extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports designated for relocation, all new sign posts and associated hardware for signs designated for relocation, all extruded aluminum signs, sheet aluminum signs, sign posts and sign supports designated for scrap, and foundations and other materials designated for removal and disposal, and all work and equipment required.

### **Article 12.06.05 – Basis of Payment is supplemented with the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for “Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs” which price shall include relocating designated extruded aluminum and sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports, providing new posts and associated hardware for relocated signs, removing and disposing of foundations and other materials, and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto. This price shall also include removing, loading, transporting, and unloading of extruded aluminum signs, sheet aluminum signs, sign posts, and sign supports designated for scrap and all equipment, material, tools and labor incidental thereto.

Pay Item  
Removal and Relocation of Existing Signs

Pay Unit  
L.S.

33 - 2389-50-02-d1319-specs - 1206023a-removal\_\_relocation\_of\_existing\_signs.doc

**ITEM #1208931A – SIGN FACE - SHEET ALUMINUM (TYPE IX  
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING)**

*Section 12.08 is supplemented and amended as follows:*

**12.08.01—Description:**

*Add the following:*

This item shall also include field testing of metal sign base posts as directed by the Engineer.

**12.08.03—Construction Methods:**

*Delete the last sentence and add the following:*

Metal sign base posts shall be whole and uncut. Sign base post embedment and reveal lengths shall be as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall drive the metal sign base posts by hand tools, by mechanical means or by auguring holes. If an obstruction is encountered while driving or placing the metal sign base post, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer who will determine whether the obstruction shall be removed, the sign base post or posts relocated, or the base post installation in ledge detail shall apply. Backfill shall be thoroughly tamped after the posts have been set level and plumb.

**Field Testing of Metal Sign Posts:** When the sign installations are complete, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer the Project is ready for field testing. Based on the number of posts in the Project, the Engineer will select random sign base posts which shall be removed by the Contractor for inspection and measurement by the Engineer. After such inspection is completed at each base post location, the Contractor shall restore or replace such portions of the work to the condition required by the Contract. Refer to the table in 12.08.05 for the number of posts to be field tested.

**12.08.04—Method of Measurement:**

*Add the following:*

The work required to expose and measure sign base post length and embedment depth using field testing methods, and restoration of such work, will not be measured for payment and shall be included in the general cost of the work.

**12.08.05—Basis of Payment:**

*Replace the entire Article with the following:*

This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per square foot for “Sign Face - Sheet Aluminum” of the type specified complete in place, adjusted by multiplying by the applicable Pay Factor listed in the table below. The price for this work shall include the completed sign, metal sign post(s), span-mounted sign brackets and mast arm-mounted brackets, mounting hardware, including reinforcing plates, field testing, restoration and replacement of defective base post(s), and all materials, equipment, and work incidental thereto.

**Pay Factor Scale:** Work shall be considered defective whenever the base post length or base post embedment depth is less than the specified length by more than 2 inches. If the number of defects results in rejection, the Contractor shall remove and replace all metal sign base posts on the Project, at no cost to the Department.

**Number of Posts to be Tested and Pay Factors (Based on Number of Defects)**

<b>Number of Posts in Project =&gt;</b>	<b>51-100</b>	<b>101-250</b>	<b>251-1,000</b>	<b>&gt;1,000</b>
<b>Sample Size=&gt;</b>	<b>5 Posts</b>	<b>10 Posts</b>	<b>40 Posts</b>	<b>60 Posts</b>
0 Defects	1.0	1.0	1.025	1.025
1 Defect	0.9	0.95	0.975	0.983
2 Defects	Rejection	0.9	0.95	0.967
3 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.925	0.95
4 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	0.9	0.933
5 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.917
6 Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	0.9
7 or more Defects	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection	Rejection

Note: Projects with 50 or fewer posts will not include field testing